

# THE MAKING OF A STATE

A SCHOOL HISTORY OF UTAH



BY ORSON F. WHITNEY

SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH  
THE DESERET NEWS  
1908

F 326  
W 37

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS  
Two Copies received  
SEP 4 1908  
JULY 6 1908  
CLASS A AXG. No.  
21196  
COPY 3.

COPYRIGHT, 1908.



*Handwritten signature or initials, possibly 'P. J. ...'*



## Preface.

In the prospectus of this work the author announced his intention to prepare a History of Utah suitable for use in the grammar grades of the public schools. A text book for children, it was to be plain, simple, and direct in diction, a story briefly and tersely told, dealing fairly and impartially with all classes and persons concerned. In fulfillment of that promise, this little volume is sent forth.

Of necessity, the historical narrative is very much abridged, yet care has been taken to include all essential facts and features, especially those of a permanent character, educative and elevating in their influence, and closely connected with the founding and development of the State.

The author is indebted, for many helpful suggestions, to the Right Reverend F. S. Spalding, of the Episcopal Church; to D. H. Christensen, Superintendent of the Salt Lake City Public Schools; and to George M. Marshall, A. M., Professor of English

Language and Literature in the University of Utah. These gentlemen, to whom the manuscript was read prior to publication, have expressed their approval of the work and of the spirit in which it is written.

The mechanical appearance of the book speaks for itself and for the publishers—the Deseret News—the originators of the History project, and the owners of the business enterprise.

ORSON F. WHITNEY.

Salt Lake City, Utah,

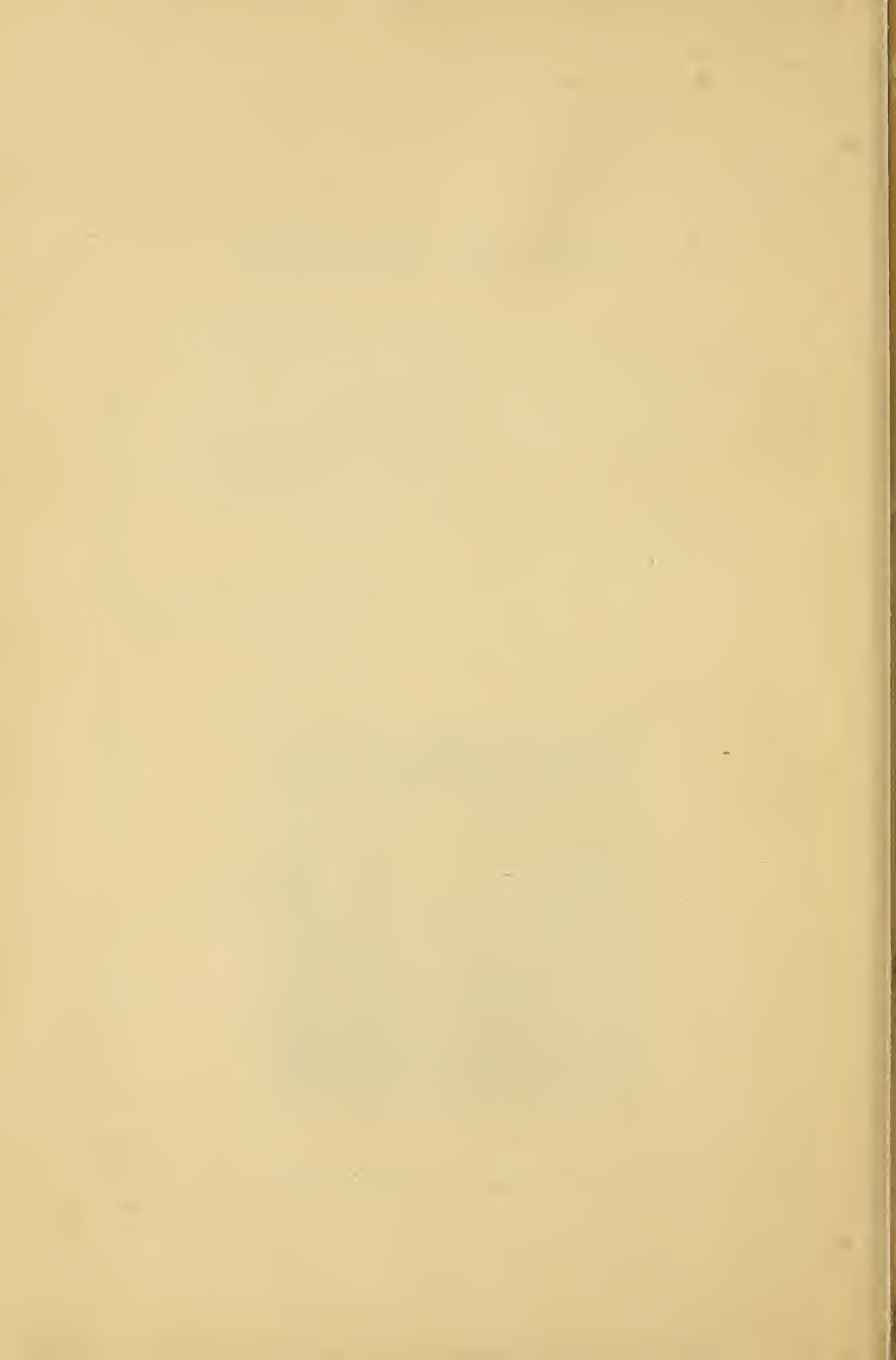
August, 1908.



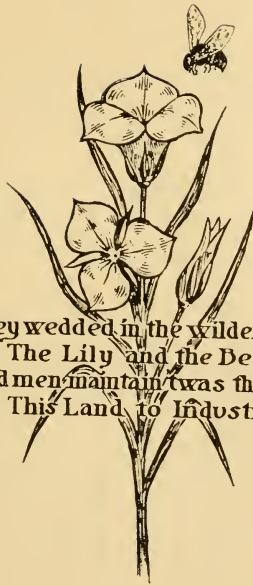
# Table of Contents.

PAGE

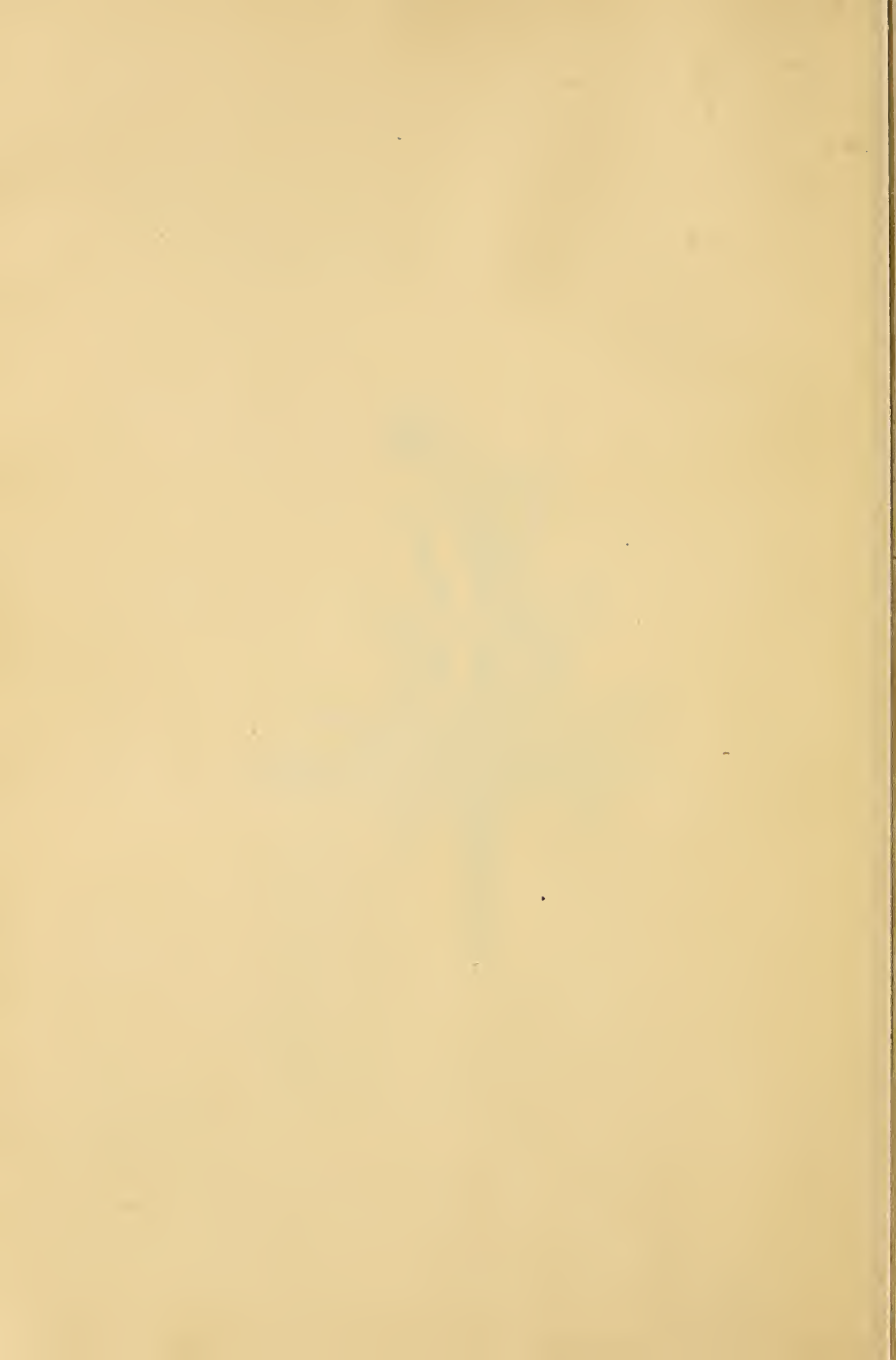
1. The Great American Desert. (1540-1847)...	1
2. The Pioneers. (1847-1849.).....	14
3. The State of Deseret. (1849-1851.).....	31
4. The Territorial Government. (1850-1853)...	46
5. Growth and Development. (1852-1856.).....	56
6. An Indian Uprising. (1853-1855).....	69
7. A Year of Calamities. (1856.).....	82
8. Utah Under Martial Law. (1857.).....	94
9. The Echo Canyon War. (1857-1858.).....	105
10. The Camp Floyd Period. (1858-1861.).....	118
11. "Utah Has Not Seceded." (1861-1862.).....	127
12. During the Civil War. (1862-1865.).....	137
13. Later in the "Sixties." (1865-1869.).....	150
14. The Pacific Railroad. (1863-1869.).....	162
15. What the Railroad Brought. (1869-1873.)...	173
16. Last Years of Brigham Young. (1870-1877.)	194
17. Strife and Storm. (1880-1888.).....	214
18. Rifts in the Cloud. (1886-1890.).....	223
19. Preparing for Statehood. (1890-1895.).....	241
20. The Forty-fifth State. (1896-1897.).....	255
21. Since the Jubilee. (1898-1908.).....	269
22. The Industrial Phase.....	288
23. The Industrial Phase. (Continued.).....	303







They wedded in the wilderness ~  
The Lily and the Bee;  
And men maintain 'twas then God gave  
This Land to Industry.



# The Making of a State.

A SCHOOL HISTORY OF UTAH.

---

## 1. The Great American Desert.

1540—1847.

**The Great Basin.** West of the Rocky Mountains there is a broad stretch of arid country called "The Great Basin." This name was given to it by Fremont, the explorer. It was the driest and most desolate part of a region known to our fathers and grandfathers as "The Great American Desert." That desert was thought to extend from the Missouri River to the Pacific Ocean.

The Great Basin lies between the Wasatch and the Sierra Nevada mountains. It spreads five or six hundred miles east and west, and eight or nine hundred miles north and south. It narrows on the south into Lower California,\* and on the north in the direction of the Blue Mountains of Oregon. Though sometimes described as a plain or plateau, it is far from level. Much of it is broken and irregular. The country is crossed, mostly north and south, by

---

\*The Great Basin, as commonly known, does not extend that far south. The dimensions given above are based upon latest scientific explorations and surveys.



MAP OF THE GREAT BASIN AND ITS LAKES.



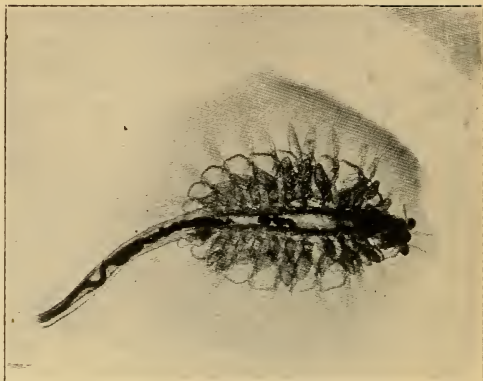
many small ranges and ridges of hills, and in it are a number of lakes or sinks, the waters of which have no visible outlet. The altitude of much the larger part of the Basin is about four thousand feet above the level of the ocean.

**Lake Bonneville.** The remains of ancient beaches and river deltas found here, show that the whole of this wide, dry area—in which is much of the State of Utah and nearly all the State of Nevada—was once the bed of an inland sea. The remnants of that sea are the lakes or sinks mentioned. The most important one is the Great Salt Lake, sometimes called “The Dead Sea of America.” The larger body of water that once existed here, or rather, the bed that it once occupied, is known as a fossil sea, and has been named Lake Bonneville in honor of an early explorer.

**Western Utah in the Basin.** Only the western part of Utah is in the Great Basin. The Wasatch Mountain range and its southern extension of hills and plateaus divide the State into two unequal sections. East of that natural wall are the Green and Grand river valleys, while to the west are the Great Salt Lake and its neighboring desert; the former wholly within Utah, the latter extending into Nevada.

**The Great Salt Lake.** The Great Salt Lake is one of the most interesting natural objects in all the West. It is about seventy-five miles long, nearly fifty miles wide, and in places, forty to fifty feet deep. Jutting up from its surface is a group or chain of mountain islands, almost as high as the rugged ranges to the south and west of them. The Lake, as stated, has no visible outlet. Its waters, which are eight times

brinier than those of the ocean, and consequently far more buoyant, evaporate to the clouds or sink into the earth. Owing to the intense saltness of these waters, fish cannot live in them. They



BRINE SHRIMP.

were once supposed to have no life, but a small brine shrimp and three kinds of insects have been found therein.

**Jordan River and Utah Lake.** Into the Great Salt Lake flows the Jordan River, a narrow, winding stream, the outlet of Utah Lake, forty miles southward. The connection of these two lakes, one salt and the other fresh, by a river, added to the general character of the country, has led many to compare Utah with the Land of Palestine.

**Other Lakes.** Most of the lakes of Utah are in the north. Of the fresh water bodies, Utah Lake and Bear Lake are the most notable. Bear Lake is partly in Idaho. Sevier Lake is a shallow, brackish sink in Central Utah, and Little Salt Lake, a smaller sheet farther south. The rivers that feed these natural reservoirs are formed mainly by melted snows flowing from the mountains. Away up near the snow-capped summits are still smaller fresh lakes, from which flow

clear, ice-cold waters, tumbling over high cliffs, forming beautiful cascades, falling into deep ravines, into deeper gorges called canyons, and finally flowing out upon the thirsty, sun-parched plains. Hot and warm mineral springs, with healing waters, gush forth in places at the foot of snow-crowned ranges.

**Scarcity of Water and Timber.** Scarcity of timber and fresh water, more than anything else, has retarded the growth and development of this part of our country. Trees are found only in the mountains and along the water courses, which are few and far between. In the canyons are groves of cottonwood, quaking-asp, maple, cedar, and pine, and during spring and early summer grasses and wild flowers cover the sides of the ravines. But the valleys, when they were first settled, save for light fringes of verdure along the streams, had neither groves nor grass to hide their nakedness. Like the sun-burnt hill-sides, they were either utterly bare, or clothed with sagebrush, sun-flowers, and other wild growths, withering in the heat of the sun. The land, in spite of its dryness, is one of rich and varied resources.

**Fertile Spots.** Along the bases of the hills the soil is naturally productive, and when irrigated brings forth abundantly. In other places it is either pure desert, hopelessly barren, or so mixed with salt and alkali that cultivation is almost impossible. The most productive parts are Utah Valley, Cache Valley and that portion of Salt Lake Valley now in Davis County. The best watered section is the Green River country, but the water there is not as available as it is in other sections.

**Climate.** The climate of Utah is healthful and delightful. The mountains around the valleys ward off the keen wintry winds, while the rarity of the high atmosphere modifies the summer heat. The State is in the North Temperate Zone, but the climate in the south-western part—the Valley of the Rio Virgen—is semi-tropical. The general climatic conditions are favorable to the production of a brave, intelligent, vigorous and progressive people.

**Scenery.** The Utah scenery will compare with any in the world. Here are mountains as grand as the



SUNSET ON THE LAKE.

Alps of Switzerland, and sunsets as gorgeous as those of Italy and Greece. In the south are mammoth stone bridges and giant monoliths, master-works of Nature, worthy to be classed with the wonders of all time. Our lakes and canyons will always be a source of delight to poets, painters, and lovers of the beautiful.



**First Dwellers.** Who were the first dwellers in the desert—the earliest to inhabit this once lonely and desolate land? So far as known, they were the roving red men, or perhaps the Cliff-dwellers, a strange and interesting people of whom little is known. They may or may not have been Indians. The remains of their work are seen in the recesses of the rocks in Southern Utah and other parts. They were here long before the savage tribes that were found by the Pioneers. After one of these latter tribes—the Utes or Utahs—our State is named.

**The Ute Indians.** The Utes were a degraded people, who dwelt in caves and wigwams, and lived mainly by fishing and hunting. Part of their food was wild roots dug from the ground, and nuts and

berries picked from bushes growing by the mountain streams. They also ate crickets and grasshoppers (locusts), and even devoured the snakes that hissed and rattled among the hot rocks of hill and plain. The crickets were driven by swarms into fires and roasted. The grasshoppers were dried in the sun, and pounded into meal, from which cakes were made. They were said to be tasteful, and not at all unwholesome,



A DANCING UTE.

even to white men who at times were feasted upon them, not knowing of what they were composed. The Ute Indians were warlike, and fierce at times were their fights even among themselves. Their most hated foes were the Shoshones, who roamed over a region east and north of the Great Salt Lake, while the Utes inhabited the country south. On both sides there were brave and noble warriors who were a credit to the red race.

**First White Visitors.** Probably the first white men to visit the Utah region were a small party of Spaniards, soldiers in the army of Coronado, the explorer of New Mexico. He was at Cibola (now Zuni) in 1540, and hearing of a great river to the northwest, he sent Captain Cardenas with twelve men to explore it. That river was the Colorado. Cardenas came to the south bank, just within Utah's present southern boundary, but did not cross the river, and soon returned to Cibola.

**Escalante and Dominguez.** The next white men to come this way were two Franciscan friars, Spanish officials of New Mexico. Utah was then part of Mexico, and Mexico belonged to Spain. In July, 1776,—the same month and year that the Declaration of Independence was signed—Father Escalante and Father Dominguez, the two friars mentioned, set out from Santa Fe, with seven men, to find a direct route to Monterey, on the California sea coast. Pursuing a northwesterly course and crossing the Wasatch Mountains, they came upon the headwaters of Provo River, and followed that stream down to Utah Lake. They were kindly re-

ceived by the native "Yutas," and were told of a valley to the northward in which was a large salt lake. But they could learn nothing of a route to the sea, nor of white settlers in all the surrounding region. North of Utah Valley they did not go. Turning to the southwest, they visited the valley that now bears the name of Escalante. There, their food supplies giving out, they became discouraged, and returned, by way of the Colorado River and the Moquis Indian villages, to Santa Fe.

**Fremont, the "Pathfinder."** Captain John C. Fremont, who was called the "Pathfinder," claimed the honor of discovering the Great Salt Lake in 1843, when he passed the Rocky Mountains, on his second exploring expedition to the West. The year before he had come only as far as South Pass, a great natural gateway through the mountains. With the noted scout, "Kit" Carson, and other daring spirits, he now entered the Great Basin, and on the sixth of September, from a point a little north of Weber River, caught his first glimpse of "America's Dead Sea." He explored Fremont Island, and believed himself to be the first white man to launch a boat upon this remarkable body of water. The Lake, however, had been discovered, and boats launched upon it, many years before the "Pathfinder" appeared upon the scene.

**The Fur-Hunters.** Early in the nineteenth century this region had been overrun by British and American fur-hunters. One of these, James Bridger, commonly known as Colonel Bridger, is said to have discovered the Great Salt Lake in 1825. He was trapping on Bear River, and to decide a wager as to the

probable course of that stream, followed it through the mountains till he stood on the shore and tasted the salt waters of the inland sea. So little was known of the Great West that the Lake was supposed to be an arm of the Pacific Ocean.\*

**Captain Bonneville.** In 1832-3 came Captain Bonneville, whose adventures in these parts were described by the eminent American writer, Washington Irving.† Bonneville was a United States army officer on leave. He brought twenty wagons, loaded with Indian goods, provisions, and ammunition, across the Rocky Mountains, and is thought to have been the first to use ox teams on this line of travel.

**Missionaries and Emigrants.** As early as 1834 parties of missionaries, men and women, crossed the country to the Pacific Coast, and before that time a few American emigrants had settled in Oregon. But it was not until about 1841 that emigrant companies began to come regularly across the continent. Most of these went to Oregon, which then included Washington, Idaho, and other parts. California, embrac-

---

\*Colonel Bridger built, on Black's Fork of Green River, the second permanent trading post on the overland route. It was called Fort Bridger, and was nothing more than a double log house, surrounded by a stockade of logs. The site it occupied is now in South western Wyoming. There Bridger held lands under a grant from the government of Mexico.

Other names now borne by various objects in this region were the names of trappers and traders who figured here in early times. Among them was Peter Skeen Ogden, of the Hudson Bay Company, and William N. Ashley, whose name clings to Ashley's Fork. Ashley christened Green River after one of his party, and Weber and Provo rivers were named for trappers on those streams.

†Irving renamed the Great Salt Lake, Lake Bonneville, but history would not sanction it, preferring that the ancient fossil sea should bear that name.

ing Utah and Nevada, belonged to Mexico, while Oregon was claimed both by Great Britain and the United States.

**The Overland Route.** Westward travel over the plains usually started from Independence, Missouri, which was then on the frontier of our nation. Each family had one or more covered wagons, loaded with provisions and supplies. As a rule the wagons were drawn by oxen, and it required four or five months to cross the plains and mountains to the sea. They traveled up the Platte River, along the Sweetwater, and through South Pass, now in Wyoming. West of that point those going to Oregon would turn north, while those bound for California would follow Bear River to within a few miles of the Great Salt Lake, and then cross the country to the Sierras.

**The Donner Party.** One of those early emigrant companies was the Donner Party, which met a tragic fate. There were about eighty-seven in the company, men, women, and children. The leaders were George Donner and James F. Reed. They left Independence late in April, or early in May, 1846, and in July reached Fort Bridger. There they tarried four days and then set out for California. The usual route from Fort Bridger was through Echo and Weber canyons and along the northern shore of the Great Salt Lake; but another route, which was just beginning to be traveled, avoided Weber Canyon, passed over the mountains and along the southern shore. This was called "The Hastings Cut-off." Knowing it to be a difficult route, a friend of Mr. Reed's had written from California, warning him not to take it,



but to travel by way of Fort Hall, now in Idaho. That letter he never received, and was persuaded at Fort Bridger to follow the new trail.

The journey was a hard one. It took sixteen days to cut a road through the mountains into Salt Lake Valley. Then came the crossing of the western desert, where many of their cattle died for want of grass and water, while others were lost, or stolen by Indians. Some of the wagons had to be left behind. Delayed by these and other misfortunes, the party did not strike the main trail on the Humboldt River until late in September, after the last companies of the season had gone by. Another month brought them to Truckee Pass, at the eastern foot of the Sierras. Early snows now came, blocking up the way. Some killed their cattle and went into winter quarters, while others delayed building their cabins until heavier snows fell.

**A Tragic Fate.** It was now December, their provisions were almost gone, and starvation stared the unfortunate travelers in the face. Some of the party, putting on snow-shoes, crossed the stormy mountains to New Helvetia, now Sacramento. Before reaching there, several died from cold and hunger, and the others, to save themselves, ate the flesh of the dead. Relief parties were sent back to the main company, and most of them were saved; but thirty-nine of the original eighty-seven perished. The survivors, when found, had been living for weeks like cannibals. The last one rescued was picked up in April, 1847.

**No White Settlers.** Up to that time there were no permanent white settlers in the Great Basin,—only a

few rough mountaineers, living in lonely log forts, with their Indian wives and half-breed children. They hunted the bear, trapped the beaver, traded with the Indians, and acted as guides to emigrant trains or chance travelers to and from the western ocean. Several thousand Americans had settled among Spaniards and Indians along the Pacific Coast, but none had settled here. Salt Lake Valley was a spot desired by none, shunned by all.

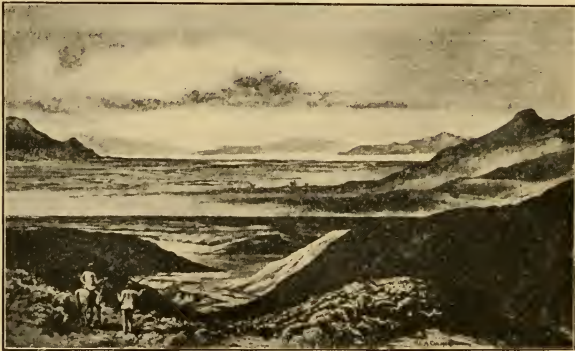
**“A Vast, Worthless Area.”** What was thought, at that time, of the West, by the people of the East, was told in a speech by Daniel Webster on the floor of the United States Senate. Someone had proposed that the Government establish a mail route from Independence, Missouri, to the mouth of the Columbia River. Mr. Webster opposed the movement in these words: ‘What do we want with this vast, worthless area? This region of savages and wild beasts, of deserts, of shifting sands and whirl-winds of dust, of cactus and prairie dogs? To what use could we ever hope to put these great deserts, or those endless mountain ranges?’

Yet it was to the very heart of “this vast, worthless area, this region of savages and wild beasts,” that the Pioneers of Utah made their way. Here, upon Mexican soil, in the midst of the Great American Desert, they lifted the Stars and Stripes and laid the foundations of an American State.

## 2. The Pioneers.

1847—1849.

**Great Salt Lake Valley.** It was a hot July morning in the year 1847. The Valley of the Great Salt Lake was sleeping in the sunlight. There lay the burning plain, surrounded by snow-capped mountains, and the blue lake, flashing back the summer sunbeams; but not a house, not even a tree, that could be called a tree,



SALT LAKE VALLEY IN 1847.

cast its lone shadow on hill or valley. There loomed old Ensign Peak, as it had loomed for ages, but no flag waved from its summit, no city nestled at its base. North, south, east, and west, as far as the eye could reach, no sign of human life was visible. All was silence, solitude, and desolation.

But the deep sleep of centuries is about to be

broken. The day of awakening has dawned, and the men are at hand who will work on the face of the desert a marvelous change. Even now their dust-covered wagons are issuing from the mouth of yonder canyon, and halting on the eastern foot-hills, to allow a little band of tired pilgrims to take their first view of Salt Lake Valley. The Pioneers of Utah are upon the scene of their future toils.

**Who Were the Pioneers?** They were a small party led by Brigham Young from the Missouri River—from a little prairie settlement named Winter Quarters, nearly opposite Council Bluffs. Brigham Young was the leader of a religious people, the Latter-day Saints, who had left their city—Nauvoo, Illinois—and were moving into the far West. The Pioneers were the vanguard of that people.\* Leaving the main body at Winter Quarters, they had traveled over a thousand miles to find for their community a new home in the wilderness.

**The Exodus from Illinois.** The Latter-day Saints began their exodus from Illinois in February, 1846. Many crossed the Mississippi River on the ice. Most of their wagons were drawn by oxen, and some were driven by women and children. About the same time another company of them, in charge of Samuel Brannan, sailed from New York for the Bay of San Francisco.† Those from Nauvoo reached the Missouri

---

\*Two at least of the Pioneers were not of the religious faith of the Latter-day Saints. Three of the company were negroes.

†There were three routes from the East to the Pacific Coast—two of them by sea. One of these was around Cape Horn, and the other crossed the Isthmus of Panama. The third route was from the frontier over the plains. The Brannan colony, on the ship Brooklyn, “doubled the Horn.”

River in June, and camped at Council Bluffs, on the Pottawattamie Indian lands. There was no city—only the Bluffs, where the Indian chiefs sometimes sat in council. The people crossed to the west side of the river, and built, by permission of the Omaha Indians, the settlement named Winter Quarters, now Florence, Nebraska.

**The Mexican War.** In April of that year, war had broken out between the United States and Mexico, and in July the migrating people furnished to the Government a battalion of five hundred men, who helped to conquer the country the Pioneers were about to enter. These volunteers were part of the force commanded by General Stephen F. Kearney, who was sent to capture the provinces of New Mexico and California. New Mexico then embraced Arizona, while California, as previously stated, included Utah and Nevada. The Battalion marched from Fort Leavenworth, by way of Santa Fe, into Southern California, arriving there in January, 1847.

**The Pioneer Journey.** Three months later, the Pioneers set out upon their journey. They numbered at starting one hundred and forty-eight souls, including three women and two children. The men were armed with rifles and small weapons, and a cannon was taken along to overawe hostile Indians. In their covered wagons they carried plows, seed grain, and a year's supply of provisions. They also took with them a case of surveyor's instruments, afterwards used in laying out Salt Lake City. One of them invented a "roadometer," to measure the distance trav-

eled.\* In all, there were seventy-two wagons, drawn by horses, mules, and oxen. Mounted men were few. Most of the Pioneers, like the emigrants who followed them, walked the greater part of the way to Salt Lake Valley. They were required to be watchful and prayerful, to keep the Sabbath, and respect the rights of the red men.

**A New Road.** Most travelers to the West passed up the south bank of the Platte. The Pioneers chose the north bank, and broke a new road over the plains; a road now covered for hundreds of miles by the Union Pacific Railway. When they came to a stream too deep to ford, they crossed in a leather boat, which served as a wagon box while traveling. Rafts were also used, made from cottonwood trees growing along the banks. Some of the streams were only about two feet deep, but at the bottom were beds of quicksand, dangerous to teams, and almost pulling a wagon to pieces.

**Indian Tactics.** As a rule, the Indians they met—mostly Pawnees and Sioux—were friendly, though some of them set fire to the prairie, thus destroying the grass needed by the Pioneers as feed for their animals. The red men also helped themselves to horses belonging to the company. More than once they tried to stampede the stock. Crawling stealthily through the long grass, on dark, rainy nights, they would cut the

---

\*"Road-om-eter." The first one—for there were two—was a crude affair, though ingenious. An old steel saw was made to project from a wagon box in such a way as to strike a nail driven into a spoke of a wheel, at every turn. The circumference of the wheel, multiplied by the number of strikes or revolutions, registered the distance. A description of the more perfect machine, afterwards invented, has not been preserved.



lariats of the horses, when staked outside the camp, and scare and scatter them in all directions. As a means of protection, the wagons at night were formed into a "corral." It was done by arranging them in a circle or an oval, with the tongues outside, and a fore wheel of each wagon locked in a hind wheel of the one ahead. The stock were kept inside the enclosure, an opening at either end being carefully guarded.\*

**Hunting the Bison.** At Grand Island, the prairie was alive with herds of bison—improperly called buffalo. The Pioneers indulged in a hunt. Twelve men on horseback and twelve afoot, were given the task of providing meat for the whole company. Most of them had never seen a bison before, and some were simple enough to try to kill one by shooting him full in the forehead. The hair and skull were so thick that the bullets rebounded without having made the least impression. Ten of the animals, pierced in more vulnerable spots, were killed and taken to camp. The

---

\*A good idea of a stampede is given in the following bit of description, written by one of the early emigrants to Salt Lake Valley: "At a very early hour, some one was carelessly shaking a big buffalo robe at the back of a wagon, when a number of the cattle in the corral took fright and started to run; these frightened others; they began bellowing, and all in a huddle ran for the gateway of the enclosure. This being too narrow for the rushing multitude that thronged into the passage, they piled themselves one upon another, until the top ones were above the tops of the wagons, jarring and moving some of them from their places. The inmates, suddenly roused from sleep, and not knowing the cause of the terrible uproar and confusion, were almost paralyzed with fear. At length, some of the cattle broke from the enclosure, the bellowing subsided, and quiet was restored; but the fright caused considerable suffering to those whose nerves were not equal to the strain. In the stampede two wagon wheels were crushed, several oxen had horns knocked off, and one cow was killed."





HUNTING THE BISON.

Pioneers were advised by their leader not to kill game in mere sport, but only when they needed it for food. Now and then the skull of a dead bison served as a post office, in which to leave letters for friends who were following.

**Crossing the Platte.** At Fort Laramie the river was crossed on a ferry boat, hired from a Frenchman in charge of the post. This fort was originally a station of the Hudson Bay Company, which carried on a great business in the fur trade. In the Black Hills region the Pioneers built rafts and made a ferry of their own, helping over the river at that point several companies of Missourians, bound for Oregon. They were paid for this service in flour, meal and bacon, at eastern prices.

**Colonel Bridger. Major Harris. Samuel Brannan.** After passing the Rocky Mountain "divide," they met



COLONEL BRIDGER.

the famous Colonel Bridger. He warned them against settling in the Great Basin until it had been shown that grain could be raised there. "Mr. Young," said the Co'onel, "I would give a thousand dollars if I knew an ear of corn could ripen in Salt Lake Valley." Major Moses Harris, another mountaineer, advised them to go to Cache Valley, where the land was more productive. Cache Valley was so named

because the trappers cached their furs there, to hide them from the Indians. On Green River, Samuel Brannan rode into camp. He tried in vain to induce the Pioneers to join him in his colony on the Pacific Coast.

**Independence Day. Pioneer Day.** The Fourth of July fell upon the Sabbath. The Pioneers sacredly observed the glorious anniversary. A few days later they arrived at Fort Bridger, and from there followed the route taken by the Donner party the year before, passing through Echo and East canyons, over the Big and Little mountains, and down Emigration Canyon into Salt Lake Valley. Their journey ended

on July 24th, which has since been observed in Utah as Pioneer Day.

**In Salt Lake Valley. Beginnings of Irrigation.** The Pioneers pitched their tents and corraled their wagons below the mouth of a canyon in the north-eastern part of the Valley. From that canyon issued a stream—the one now known as City Creek. It then divided into two branches, one flowing west, the other south. The first camp was about where the Salt Lake City and County Building now stands. The first plowing done was within an area now between the Deseret National Bank and the Hotel Knutsford. It was difficult work. More than one plowshare was broken in the hard, sun-baked soil.\*

To make the plowing easier, dams were placed in the creek, and the ground flooded. This was the beginning of irrigation in arid America—at least, by men of the Anglo-Saxon race. The land broken was planted with potatoes, corn, oats, buck-wheat, peas, beans, and other garden seeds. These crops, put in so late, did not mature, but a few small potatoes were obtained as excellent seed for another year's planting.

While this work was going on, the Valley was explored. Brigham Young ascended and named Ensign Peak, and visited the Lake and other points of interest. It was decided that a city should be built, beginning at what is now Temple Block, between the two branches of City Creek.

---

\*The first furrows were plowed by George W. Brown, William Carter, and Shadrach Roundy.



BLACK ROCK, GREAT SALT LAKE.

**Next Arrivals.** The next to arrive upon the scene were members of the Battalion, a detachment commanded by Captain James Brown. It was made up of men who had become disabled while on the march to Santa Fe, and had passed the winter at Pueblo, on the headwaters of the Arkansas River. This detachment, numbering about one hundred men, entered Salt Lake Valley five days after the Pioneers. With them came a company of emigrants from Mississippi, a few of whom had joined the Pioneers at Fort Laramie. The Mississippians also numbered about one hundred. A Battalion man—John Steele—was the father of the first child born in the colony. The little pioneer was a girl.

**First Structure Built.** These Battalion men built the first structure in Salt Lake Valley. It was a bowery, in which to hold public meetings. Posts were set in the ground, and upon these long poles were laid,

fastened with wooden pegs and strips of rawhide. This frame work, overlaid with timbers and brush, made a good shelter from the sun, but not a very good one from wind and rain.

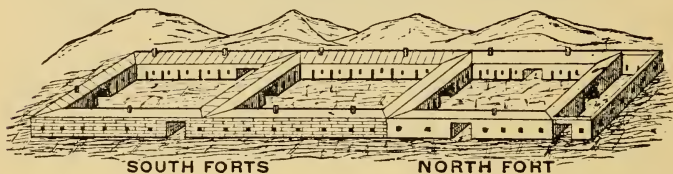
**Utes and Shoshones.** The day the bowery was built, two small bands of Indians, Utes and Shoshones, were trading at the camps on City Creek. A young Ute stole a horse from the Shoshones and traded it to one of the settlers for a rifle. When detected, he refused to give up the gun, and a fight followed between him and a Shoshone youth. They were finally separated, but not until the father of one of them had lashed both the young fellows with a heavy thong of rawhide. The Ute then tried to steal another horse belonging to the Shoshones, but while driving the animal toward the mountains, he was pursued by four of that band and shot dead.

The two tribes had long been enemies, but now there was additional bad blood between them, caused by the coming of the Utes to trade with the settlers. The Shoshones claimed Salt Lake Valley and the country north, while the Utes claimed Utah Valley and the region south. It angered the Shoshones to find any of the settlers trading with the Utes.

**The Old Fort.** As a protection against hostile and thieving savages, the Pioneers built a stockade, which was named "The Old Fort." It was in the form of a rectangle, and stood upon the block now known as Pioneer Square. The east side consisted of a row of log houses, while the north, south and west sides were mud walls. The roofs were of brush, covered

with earth. They slanted inward, and the doors and windows faced the interior. Each house had a small loop-hole looking out. In most of them the bare ground served as a floor. Heavy gates, carefully locked at night, guarded the main entrance to the fort.

Two additional blocks, or parts of blocks, on the south, were enclosed in like manner, and joined on to the original stockade. This extension was built by the immigrants who followed the Pioneers from Winter Quarters, and began to arrive in Salt Lake Valley



THE OLD FORT.

during the latter part of September. There were four large companies of them, numbering in the aggregate fifteen hundred souls. Several pieces of artillery were brought in this immigration.

Life in the "Old Fort" had many discomforts. The fore part of the first winter was mild and open, but as the season advanced heavy snows fell, melted, and soaked through the dirt and willow roofs upon the heads of the miserable inmates. Swarms of vermin—mice and bugs—infested the fort. The bugs came in the green timber from the mountains. The mice were also native, though some may have been



brought in the grain wagons of the immigrants. Large white wolves howled around the stockade and attacked the cattle on the range. And yet, in spite of these annoyances, more than one happy gathering, more than one joyful celebration, was held within those rude walls. Two little schools were taught there.\*

The first house outside the fort was a log cabin built by Lorenzo D. Young, in the autumn of 1847. It stood where the Bee-Hive House now stands.



AN EARLY SETTLER'S CABIN.

**Indian Episodes.** The removal of the Young family from the fort was much against the wishes of their friends, who feared harm to them from the Indians. An incident occurred that winter which proved the fear to be well founded. Mrs. Young was alone with her infant child one day, when an Indian, a fierce, ill-looking fellow, came to the door, begging bread. She gave him two small biscuits, but with these he was not content. She then gave him another, all the bread she had in the house; but still he demanded more. She told him she had no more. This made him furious. Fitting an arrow to his bow, he aimed at her heart. She thought her last moment, and that of her helpless babe, had come.

Not yet! In another part of the house there was

---

\*Julian Moses and Mary Jane Dilworth were the teachers.



a large dog, a powerful mastiff, purchased by her husband on leaving the fort and kept on the premises for her protection. Making a sign to the Indian, as if to comply with his demand, she passed into the next room and hastily untied the dog. "Seize him!" she exclaimed. The mastiff darted through the doorway, sprang upon the intruder, bit him savagely, and bore him to the ground. He pleaded for life, and Mrs. Young, after prudently relieving him of his bow and arrow, called off the dog, and set the savage at liberty. He was badly hurt. The brave woman washed his wound, applied a healing plaster, and sent him away.

The settlers of Salt Lake Valley were not much molested by the red men. Other settlements, formed later, fared worse. It was a custom with the savages to torture and kill their prisoners of war, if they could not sell them. Several Indian children were ransomed by persons at the fort, to save them from being shot or more cruelly put to death by their captors. One of these children, a girl named Sally, was reared to womanhood by Mrs. Clara D. Young, one of the Three Pioneer Women. Sally, after being civilized, went back to her people, through a pure sense of duty. Hoping to benefit her race by living among them, she became the wife of Kanosh, a Pauvant chief, but was unable to endure the hardships of savage life, and soon passed away.

**The Cricket Plague.** In the spring of 1848, five thousand acres of land were under cultivation in Salt Lake Valley. Nine hundred acres had been sown with winter wheat, which was just beginning to sprout.

But now came an event as unlooked for as it was terrible. It was the cricket plague. In May and June these destructive pests rolled in legions down the mountain sides, and attacked the fields of growing grain. The tender crops fell an easy prey to their fierce appetite. The ground over which they had passed looked as if scorched by fire.\*

Thoroughly alarmed, the community, men, women, and children, marshalled themselves to fight the ravenous foe. Some went through the fields, killing the crickets, but crushing much of the tender grain. Some dug ditches around the farms, turned water into the trenches, and drove and drowned therein the black devourers. Others beat them back with clubs and brooms, or burned them in fires. Still the crickets prevailed. Despite all that could be done by the settlers, their hope of a harvest was fast vanishing, and with that hope, the hope of life itself.

**Rescued by the Gulls.** They were rescued, as they believed, by a miracle,—just such a miracle as is said to have saved Rome, when the cackling of geese roused the slumbering city in time to beat back the invading Gauls. In the midst of the work of ruin, when it seemed as if nothing could stay the destruction, great flocks of gulls appeared, filling the air with their white wings and plaintive cries. They settled down upon the half-ruined fields. At first it looked as if they

---

\*Anson Call thus describes the Rocky Mountain cricket: "When full grown it is about one and a half inches in length, heavy and clumsy in its movements, with no better power of locomotion than hopping a foot or two at a time. It has an eagle-eyed, staring appearance, and suggests the idea that it may be the habitation of a vindictive little demon."

came but to help the crickets destroy. But their real purpose was soon apparent. They came to prey upon the destroyers. All day long they gorged themselves, disgorged, and feasted again, the white gulls upon the black crickets, until the pests were vanquished and the harvest saved. The birds then returned to the Lake islands, leaving the grateful settlers to shed tears of joy over their timely deliverance.

**A Sacred Bird.** The gull is still to be seen in the vicinity of the Great Salt Lake. The wanton killing of these birds was made punishable by law. Rome had her sacred geese; Utah would have her sacred gulls, forever to be held in honor as the heaven-sent messengers that saved the Pioneers.



GULLS ON HAT ISLAND.

**The First Harvest Home.** A season of scarcity followed, but no fatal famine; and before the worst came the glad people celebrated, with a public feast, their first harvest home. "Large sheaves of wheat, rye, barley, oats, and other products were hoisted on poles for exhibition; and there was prayer and thanksgiving, congratulations, songs, speeches, music, dancing, smiling faces, and merry hearts." The fort then contained about eighteen hundred inhabitants, including several parties of men from the disbanded Battalion, who had returned laden with gold dust from the California mines. They had also brought two brass cannon, purchased by them at Sutter's Fort.

**Immigration of 1848.** In September, Brigham Young and other leaders, who had made a return trip to Winter Quarters, arrived a second time in Salt Lake Valley, bringing with them nearly twenty-five hundred immigrants. The population of the Valley was now upwards of four thousand. How to feed them was a question, as the signs of a long and severe winter began to show themselves. The harvest upon which they had mainly depended, reduced by the combined ravages of crickets, drouth and frost, was insufficient. Before the food problem was solved there had been privation and suffering in the colony.

**The Old Fort Abandoned.** In the spring of 1849 the families still living in the fort began to move out upon the town lots which had previously been distributed to them. Many took with them their log huts, portions of the old stockade, which gradually disappeared as the city grew.

**The Pioneer City.** Great Salt Lake City—for that

was the original name of the town,\*—was laid out in August, 1847.† The plan was a perfect square, north, south, east and west. Each block contained ten acres, and the streets were eight rods wide. Four blocks were reserved for public squares. On the outskirts, fields of five, ten, and twenty acres were laid out, the smallest ones nearest the town, and the others graded in size according to distance. Each head of a family had a city lot of an acre and a quarter, and a field, with enough water to irrigate his land. The planting of trees was encouraged. Rich orchards in time brought forth luscious fruits, and shade trees lined the clear, sparkling streams, flowing down both sides of the charming and healthful thoroughfares.

In this manner was planned, built, and occupied, Salt Lake City, the parent and model of most of the towns and villages now in Utah.

---

\*"Great Basin City," a still earlier title, was not popular, and did not pass into common use.

†The altitude at the southeast corner of Temple Block was determined to be 4,309 feet above sea level. From that point—the base and meridian—Orson Pratt and Henry G. Sherwood began the original survey on the second of August.

### 3. The State of Deseret.

1849—1851.

**Governments and Their Purpose.** Wherever men dwell together there must be some form of government, to preserve peace, give protection, and promote the general welfare. Society could not exist without laws, and officers to enforce them. Even savage tribes have a chief, and are ruled by their strongest and wisest men.

**Religious and Civil Rule.** A religious government pertains to a church. A civil or political government is the ruling power of a city, county, state or nation. When our first settlers came into the Great Basin they already had a religious government, of which Brigham Young was the head. He was President of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. But a civil government was needed as well, and as soon as possible after the earliest settlements were formed, steps were taken toward the founding of a State. Being Americans, and the lands upon which they had settled having passed into the possession of the United States, the people aimed to set up an American government, one subject to and agreeable with the Constitution and laws of their country.\*

**Our First Political Convention.** As usual in such cases, a convention was called (February, 1849) to

---

\*The treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, by which Mexico ceded this region—Upper California—to the United States, was signed February 2nd, 1848.



consider the political needs of the community. The call was addressed to "all the citizens of that portion of Upper California lying east of the Sierra Nevada Mountains." This meant, in general terms, the country bounded on the east by the Rocky Mountains, on the west by the Sierra Nevadas, on the north by the Territory of Oregon, and on the south by the Republic of Mexico. The people were invited to meet at Salt Lake City on Monday, the fifth of March.\*

The Convention decided to ask the Congress of the United States for the organization of a Territory, to be named Deseret.† Accordingly, a petition was sent to the City of Washington, requesting early action in the matter.‡

**A Provisional Government.** Next the convention proceeded to organize a temporary government, known as the Provisional Government of the State of Deseret. A constitution was framed and adopted under which it might go into effect. The boundaries of the proposed State were the same as those of the proposed Territory. They embraced present Utah and Nevada, parts of Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, and Arizona, with a strip of seacoast in Southern California, including the port of San Diego.

---

\*Some writers give this date as the fourth of March—Inauguration Day. Doubtless that thought was in mind when the call was issued, but the 4th falling on Sunday, the 5th was chosen instead.

†The word Deseret means, to the Latter-day Saints, "Honey-Bee."

‡The bearer of the petition, Dr. John M. Bernhisel, took with him a letter of introduction to Senator Stephen A. Douglas. The letter was signed by Brigham Young, Heber C. Kimball, and Willard Richards, who had known the Senator in Illinois.



**The Earliest Election.** The election of officers for the temporary government took place at Sa't Lake City on the twelfth of March. Brigham Young was elected Governor of Deseret. A secretary, a treasurer, a chief justice, two associate justices, a marshal, an attorney general, an assessor and collector, and a surveyor of highways, were also chosen.\* At the same time, justices of the peace were elected, one for each of the nineteen wards of Salt Lake City, and for each of the several outside precincts. All these officers served without pay.

**The General Assembly.** A legislative body, known as the General Assembly, was likewise provided for in the State Constitution. It consisted of a Senate and a House of Representatives, both elected by the people. Its first meeting was held in July, at the Council House<sup>†</sup> in Salt Lake City. By that time it had been decided to ask Congress to admit Deseret into the Union as a State, and a new petition, praying for Statehood, was prepared and adopted by the Legislature and signed by the citizens. Colonel Almon W. Babbitt was elected Delegate to Congress, to convey this petition to Washington. He also carried with

---

\*The names of these officers were: Secretary, Willard Richards; Treasurer, Newel K. Whitney; Chief Justice, Heber C. Kimball; Associate Justices, John Taylor and N. K. Whitney; Attorney-General, Daniel H. Wells; Marshal, Horace S. Eldredge; Assessor and Collector, Albert Carrington; Surveyor of Highways, Joseph L. Heywood.

†The Council House—our first legislative hall—stood at the corner of Main and South Temple streets, on the site now occupied by the Deseret News Building. It was erected in 1848-9, and destroyed by fire in 1883.



THE COUNCIL HOUSE, SALT LAKE CITY.

him a copy of the State Constitution, which Congress was requested to ratify.

**The Militia Organized.** One of the first acts of the Provisional Government was to organize the militia. Nearly all the men were enrolled as soldiers of the State. Those over fifty years were called "Silver Greys," and those under eighteen, "Juvenile Rifles." The militia was known as "The Nauvoo Legion," a name previously borne by the Nauvoo part of the militia of Illinois. It was modeled, with some variations, after the Roman legion. There were two "cohorts," one of cavalry, the other of infantry. Two companies comprised the artillery. The first company organized was a body of cavalry called "Minute Men." The chief officer of the Legion was General Daniel H. Wells.

**An Isolated Community.** The people of Deseret were well nigh isolated from the rest of mankind. "A thousand miles from anywhere," was a phrase used by them to describe their location. They had little communication with the outside world, and that little was by means of the ox team and the pack mule. The day of the stage coach and the pony express had not yet come.\*

There was no regular mail service. The news from East or West was brought by any chance traveler who came this way. The eastern mail from Salt Lake City in the summer of 1849, was carried by Colonel Babbitt, Delegate to Congress from Deseret.†

**Almost a Famine.** The work of building up the State went steadily on, though in the face of distressing conditions. Since the autumn of 1848, there had been almost a famine in the land. The scant harvest resulting from the cricket plague and the drouth and frost of the same season, had made the food question a serious one, and clothing and other necessaries were almost as scarce as bread-stuffs. Nearly every man in the colony dressed in buckskin, and wore Indian moccasins. Those who had provisions put their families upon rations, while those who were without, or

---

\*"How quiet, how still, how free from excitement we live! The legislation of our High Council, the decision of some judge or court of the Church, a meeting, a dance, a visit, an exploring tour, the arrival of a party of trappers and traders, a Mexican caravan, a party arrived from the Pacific, or from Fort Bridger; a visit of Indians, or a mail from the distant world once or twice a year, is all that breaks the monotony of our busy and peaceful life."—*Parley P. Pratt, in a private letter, September, 1848.*

†Letters in those primitive times were without envelopes or stamps, and were wrapped in buckskin covers, tied round and round with strings of the same material.

had but little, dug and ate sego and thistle roots, or cooked the hides of animals, to eke out their scanty store.\*

**The Gold Fever.** Relief came, most unexpectedly, when the gold hunters began to pass through Salt Lake Valley, in June, 1849. The discovery of gold west of the Sierras, was partly owing to members of the Battalion. The volunteers had been honorably discharged at Los Angeles (July, 1847), and a few of them had found employment at Sutter's Fort, near the present city of Sacramento. They were hired by Captain Sutter to construct a mill race. The work being completed, the water was turned in for a trial run. There was a washout, and Sutter's partner, or foreman, walked along the race to learn the extent of the damage. He picked up from the bottom of the flume a few yellow shining particles about the size of wheat grains. These were assayed and found to be gold. That foreman was James W. Marshall, famed as the discoverer of gold in California; but it was the picks and shovels of the Battalion boys that brought that gold to the surface (January, 1848).

The event caused great excitement throughout the civilized world. By sea and land, eager souls from many nations hurried to the California coast. Much of this emigration passed through Salt Lake Valley. Here the tired gold-seekers halted for rest, and to obtain supplies to enable them to reach their destination. Many had loaded their wagons with mer-

---

\*This early use of the soft and bulbous root of the sego lily, even more than the beauty of the flower, caused it to be selected, in after years, as the floral emblem of Utah.

chandise for the minings camps. Impatient at their slow progress, and hearing that other merchants had arrived by sea before them, they all but threw away the valuable goods they had freighted over a thousand miles. Dry goods, groceries, provisions, clothing, implements,—all that was needed by the half-fed, half-clad community in the mountains, was bartered off to them at any sacrifice, so anxious were the owners to lighten their loads and shorten the time of travel.

The gold fever, as it was called, infected many of the Valley settlers, and a strong influence had to be exerted by the leaders to prevent a large emigration from these parts. Despite all persuasion, hundreds were hurried away, overcome by the prevailing thirst for sudden wealth.

**The First Money.** There was plenty of gold in the community, but very little money; and much inconvenience was the result. Exchange and barter was the rule. Clothing or furniture was paid for with cattle, wheat or potatoes. Little bags of gold dust were handed around in the place of dollars and cents. An effort was made to coin the dust, but the crucibles used in the process broke, and paper money was then issued. The first bill—one dollar—was dated January 1st, 1849. That was before the Government of Deseret was organized, and while a "Municipal Council" was attending to the public business. The making of these bills was the first printing done in the State. A second attempt to coin the dust succeeded, and gold pieces were then issued, ranging in value from two-and-a-half dollars up to twenty dollars. These coins were of unalloyed virgin gold, and were designed purely for



local use. As soon as Government money became plentiful, they were called in and disposed of as bullion to the Federal mints.\*

**The Emigration Fund.** In the fall of 1849, the Perpetual Emigrating Fund Company was organized. Its purpose was to help the poor among the Latter-day



AN EMIGRANT TRAIN.

Saints, in the United States and other countries, to migrate to their gathering place in the West. In order to make the Fund perpetual, those aided by it were expected to repay, as soon as possible, the means advanced for their transportation. Every year this company sent wagons to the Missouri River to bring emigrants across the plains. Some seasons, as many as five hundred wagons were sent.

---

\*The coins of Deseret are much sought after at the present time, as relics.

Men and women of genius and talent from many parts of the world were among the early settlers of the State,—farmers, laborers, tradesmen, merchants, manufacturers, and business men, with a liberal sprinkling of artists, musicians, writers, and other professional people. Crossing the sea, generally in large companies, they traveled in various ways to the frontier, where the wagons from the West awaited them. They were then reorganized for the journey over the plains. The toilsome trip at an end, they were met by relatives or friends, and given employment at Salt Lake City, or sent to colonize new sections.

**The Land Question.** Wherever settlements sprang up, they were upon lands claimed by the Indians and acquired by the United States at the close of the war with Mexico. The Nation was expected to deal with the Indians, and in due time with the settlers, but until it took some steps in the matter the people could obtain no title to their homes. Much anxiety was felt by them in consequence. While waiting for the National Government to dispose of the soil, the State Government made temporary grants to its citizens, of the lands they occupied, including the use of grazing ground, and of water and timber for milling and lumbering purposes. It was twenty years after the settlement of Salt Lake Valley, before the United States land laws were extended over this region, and legal titles given.\*

---

\*The Pioneers distributed their lots and fields by ballot. Each city lot cost its holder one dollar and a half, with small fees for surveying and recording. Under the Provisional Government, a "right of occupancy" was issued by the State registrar, which was to answer the purpose of a title until the General Government had surveyed the lands and put them upon the market.



**Growth of the Colony.** After the lands lying just south of Ensign Peak, the first to be taken up were parts now within Davis and Weber counties. The nucleus of Davis County was formed by Peregrine Sessions and others, in the fall of 1847. The pioneer of Weber County was Captain James Brown, already mentioned. Late in 1847, or early in 1848, he purchased from a mountaineer named Miles M. Goodyear, an o'd log fort, with lands, on Weber River, and there founded Brownville, which finally became Ogden City.\* About the same time Archibald and Robert Gardner built a saw-mill, and John Neff a grist mill, on Mill Creek, and settlements gradually formed in that and in other directions.

The first colonizing move southward from Salt Lake Valley was made by John S. Higbee, a Pioneer of 1847. He was placed at the head of about thirty families, with wagons and a complete outfit, and directed to make a settlement in Utah Valley. The company left Salt Lake City about the middle of March, 1849. Camping on Provo River, they built a fort and began to farm. The fort was the usual cluster of log houses, surrounded by a stockade. In the middle arose a block-house, upon which a cannon was mounted.

November of that year saw the beginning of the settlement of Sanpete Valley, by Isaac Morley and a small company from Salt Lake City. About the same time Tooele Valley was occupied. In December Southern Utah was explored, and a little later settlements

---

\*Goodyear held his lands under a grant from the Mexican government.

were made in what are now Juab and Iron counties. Most of these movements were directed by the General Assembly of Deseret, which, during the winter of 1849-50, created the counties of Salt Lake, Weber, Utah, Sanpete, Tooele, and Juab.

**First Indian Troubles.** Up to that time there had been no fighting with the Indians, if we except a sharp skirmish on Battle Creek (now Pleasant Grove), where Colonel John Scott, with thirty or forty men, early in March, 1849, punished a thieving band of Shoshones, who had been stealing horses and cattle from herds ranging in Tooele and Salt Lake valleys. Battle Creek took its name from the fight that occurred there.

Now a more serious trouble arose,—this time with the Utes, some of whom looked with alarm upon the colonizing moves that were being made in their direction. Two of their chiefs, Sowiette and Walker, had visited Salt Lake Valley in the summer of 1848,



INDIAN TEPEES.

and invited their "white brothers" to come among them and teach them how to till the soil; and the settlers had promised to send them teachers of that kind. But all the Indians were not of the same mind regarding this matter, and some of them resented the founding of the first settlement in Utah Valley.

For several months after the Provo fort was built, the Indians in that neighborhood were peaceable and friendly. Then came a change. They began stealing grain from the fields, and cattle and horses from the herds. Now and then an arrow from an Indian bow fell uncomfortably near some settler, out gathering wood in the river bottoms. The cannon at the fort was fired off occasionally, as a warning; but it had no effect. Finally the savages commenced shooting at the settlers as they came out of the fort, and at last the stockade was virtually in a state of siege. These annoyances began in the summer or fall of 1849. The people bore them patiently until nearly spring, and then sent word to Governor Young, at Salt Lake City.

**Governor Young's Quandary.** The Governor faced what he felt to be a delicate situation. The fort must be relieved, and at once, but violence and bloodshed were distasteful to him. "Feed the Indians—don't fight them," was his favorite motto in relation to the red men. Besides, what would the Government at Washington think of it, and what effect would it have upon Deseret's prayer for Statehood?

**Captain Stansbury Consulted.** Fortunately there was a Government officer near at hand, who could be consulted. Captain Howard Stansbury, of the United States Topographical Engineers, had been

sent west to make a survey of Salt Lake Valley and its vicinity, and during the autumn his men, while operating around Utah Lake, had been much interfered with by Indians. Governor Young, after conferring with Captain Stansbury, decided to send an armed force against the savage marauders. The Captain not only approved of the plan, but helped to fit out the expedition.\*

**The Provo River Battle.** Fifty "Minute Men," commanded by Captain George D. Grant, and another fifty under Major Andrew Lytle, early in February set out for the scene of the trouble. The weather was extremely cold, and the hard, crusted snow lay nearly two feet deep in the valleys. Progress was difficult. Before daybreak on the morning of the eighth, after marching nearly all night, the two companies of cavalry arrived at Provo River. They found the settlers in their fort on the south side of the stream, and the Indians a mile or two above, strongly entrenched among the willows and timber of the river bottom. Near their breastwork, built of cottonwood trees that had been felled, was a double log house, deserted by a family that had taken refuge in the fort. This house was now held by the savages. There were seventy-five or a hundred warriors, under Chiefs Big Elk and Ope-Carry. Captain Peter W. Conover, the commander at the fort, united his men with the cavalry from Salt Lake City, and the main force then

---

\*Captain Stansbury permitted Lieutenant Howland, of the U. S. Mounted Rifles, to act as adjutant, and Dr. Blake, as surgeon, of the expedition. He also furnished tents and camp equipage for the soldiers.

took up a position about half a mile southwest of the Indian breastwork.

A battle ensued lasting two days. The Indians fought stubbornly, and for a time all efforts to dislodge them were futile. They killed Joseph Higbee and wounded several others of the attacking force. Cannon were used against them, but with little effect, as they were protected by the river bank, and most of the shots passed harmlessly over. Thrusting their gun barrels through the frozen snow lying deep on the bank above them, they would lift their heads long enough to take aim, and then, dropping down again, discharge volleys at their assailants.

On the second day, a dashing cavalry charge, led by Lieutenant William H. Kimball, captured the double log house, from the windows and crevices of which the savages had kept up an almost incessant fire. At the suggestion of Lieutenant Howland a barricade of planks, shaped like a V, was constructed and placed on runners. This barricade, pointed toward the enemy, was overlaid with brush, and it concealed a dozen or more men, who pushed it toward the Indian stronghold. The savages, when they saw the strange object approach, quickly guessed its purpose, and made up their minds to retreat. They redoubled their fire until nightfall, and then, under cover of the darkness, withdrew.

Next morning General Wells arrived from the north with reinforcements, and preparations were made to renew the attack; but it was discovered that the Indians had gone. A portion of them were pursued up Rock Canyon, and the main body to the south

end of Utah Lake, where a fight took place on the ice. The hostiles were all but annihilated. Their loss included Big Elk, who died of wounds received during the two days' battle.

The survivors agreed to be friendly, and molest their white neighbors no more. Nevertheless, the colonists, wherever they went, took the precaution to build forts as a protection against Indian treachery.

**Final Acts of the Provisional Government.** A notable act of the Provisional Government was the creation of the University of Deseret, now the University of Utah. It was chartered in February, 1850. The General Assembly forbade the sale of arms, ammunition and liquor to the Indians. Liquor was manufactured and sold for medical and domestic uses, but saloons were prohibited. In January, 1851, the Legislature chartered the cities of Salt Lake, Ogden, Provo, Manti and Parowan. In February it passed a resolution providing for the presentation of a block of marble to the Washington Monument, which was then being erected. The Government of the State of Deseret lasted until April, 1851, when it was merged into the Government of the Territory of Utah.



## 4. The Territorial Government.

1850—1853.

**Territory and State.** A Territory differs from a State as childhood differs from manhood. One is dependent; the other, independent. In a State the people elect their own officers, and are therefore said to govern themselves. In a Territory the chief executive and judicial officers are appointed by the President and confirmed by the Senate of the United States, and are often strangers to the people among whom they are sent.

Another difference is that a State may send two Senators and one or more Representatives to Congress, the number being determined by the size of the population; while a Territory may send only a Delegate, who has a seat in the House of Representatives, but no vote, and is known as "a silent member." Even upon questions affecting the Territory from which he comes, he may speak only by permission of the members of the House.

The people of a Territory elect their own Legislature,—a Council and a House of Representatives,—but the Governor, appointed by the President, can prevent any act of the Legislature from becoming a law, by withholding from it his signature. The power so to nullify the acts of the people's representatives is called the absolute veto power. The Governor of a State may also veto an act of the Legislature, but if

two-thirds of each branch of that body vote to pass the act over the Governor's veto, it then becomes a law without his signature.

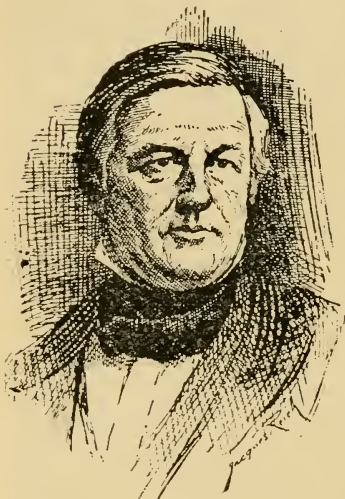
**Self Government Preferred.** Americans love to govern themselves, and for that reason they prefer a State government to a Territorial government, though the cost of maintaining it is greater. A State pays its own expenses, including the salaries of its officers. The officers appointed by the President to serve in a Territory draw their salaries from the Treasury of the United States, and are known as Federal officers. The General Government also defrays the expenses of the Territorial Legislature. Statehood is usually given to a Territory when its people become numerous enough and wealthy enough to support the higher form of government.

The people of Deseret desired a State government, and petitioned for it, as has been shown; but Congress, deeming them unprepared for its responsibilities, denied their petition, and organized a Territory, naming it Utah. At the same time California was admitted into the Union as a State.

**Boundaries of Utah.** The Territory of Utah was bounded as follows: On the west by the State of California, on the north by the Territory of Oregon, on the east by the summit of the Rocky Mountains, and on the south by the thirty-seventh parallel of north latitude. This cut off the strip of sea-coast included in the proposed State of Deseret, but still left Utah an area of about 225,000 square miles.

**Appropriations by Congress.** In addition to the

salaries of the Federal officers, and the expenses of the Legislature, Congress appropriated twenty thousand dollars for the erection of public buildings at the capital of the Territory, and five thousand dollars for the purchase of a library, to be used by the Federal officers, members of the Legislature, and other citizens.



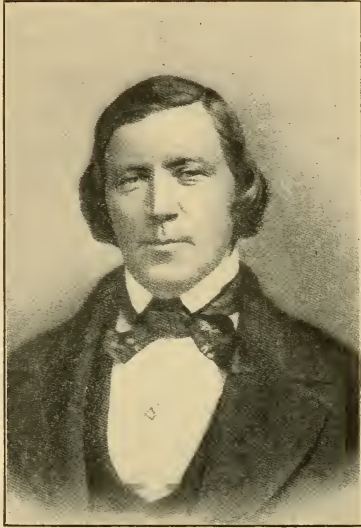
PRESIDENT MILLARD FILLMORE.

**Our First Federal Officers.** The Organic Act—as the law creating the Territory was called—was signed by Millard Fillmore, President of the United States, on the ninth of September, 1850. But the news did not reach here until late in January, 1851. Even then it did not come directly, or in an official way, but having been published in the eastern

papers, it was carried to California by way of the Isthmus of Panama, and brought to Salt Lake City by a returning missionary—Henry E. Gibson. He had a copy of the New York Tribune, containing a list of the officers appointed for this Territory. They were as follows: Brigham Young, Governor; Broughton D. Harris, Secretary; Joseph Buffington, Chief Justice; Perry E. Brocchus and Zerubbabel Snow, Associate Justices; Seth M. Blair, Attorney; and Joseph L.

Heywood, Marshal. Three Indian Agents were also appointed.

The Governor, the Attorney, and the Marshal were residents of Salt Lake City. Judge Snow was living in Ohio, but had relatives in Utah. Secretary Harris was from Vermont, and Judge Brocchus from Alabama. Judge Buffington, who was a Pennsylvanian, declined his appointment, and Lemuel G. Brandebury, of the same State, was



BRIGHAM YOUNG,  
First Governor of the Territory of  
Utah, from 1850 to 1858.

appointed Chief Justice in his stead. The Indian agents were also from outside the Territory. All these officers were appointed soon after the passage of the Organic Act. Governor Young's commission, signed by President Fillmore, and attested by Daniel Webster, Secretary of State, was dated September 28, 1850.\*

It was well into the summer of 1851 when the Fed-

---

\*The Governor, the Secretary, the Judges, the Attorney, and the Marshal, were to hold office for four years, and until their successors were elected and qualified, unless sooner removed by the power that appointed them. Each officer, before beginning his labors, was required to take oath or affirmation, before a magistrate, to support the

eral officers from the East arrived in Utah. They were given a cordial welcome. Judge Brocchus, after leaving the Iowa frontier, had been waylaid and robbed by Pawnee Indians. He was ill for some time after his arrival here, and was kindly cared for and nursed back to health at Salt Lake City.

---

Constitution of the United States, and faithfully discharge the duties of his office.

All acts of the Legislature had to receive the approving signature of the Governor, before going into effect as laws. The Governor held authority to commission all officers appointed under those laws. As the Chief Executive of the Territory, it was his duty to see that the laws were enforced and justice administered. He also had power to grant pardons and reprieves. He was Commander-in-Chief of the Militia, and Superintendent of Indian Affairs.

The duty of the Secretary was to keep a record of all the laws and proceedings of the Legislature, and of all the official acts and proceedings of the Governor, and send copies of the same annually to the President and to Congress. As usual in the case of Territories, Congress reserved the right to disapprove and annul any act passed by the Legislature and approved by the Governor. In the absence of the Governor, the Secretary could perform all the duties of the Executive office.

The Territory was divided into three judicial districts, and each of the Federal Judges was to preside over one of those districts and hold court therein. The three Judges together constituted the Supreme Bench of Utah. The Attorney and the Marshal were to attend to all United States business in the Supreme Court and in the District Courts. There were also probate courts—one for each county—and lesser courts presided over by justices of the peace.

The Governor's salary was fifteen hundred dollars a year, with an additional one thousand dollars for his services in looking after the Indians. He was also allowed a thousand dollars annually for contingent expenses of the Territory. The salary of the Secretary, and of each of the three Judges, was eighteen hundred dollars a year. The Attorney and the Marshal, in addition to their salaries (which were merely nominal) were paid fees, according to services rendered. The Secretary had at his disposal money to meet the expenses of the Legislature, each member of which received three dollars a day during his attendance at the sessions, with mileage. The sessions were held annually, and each was limited to forty days.



**The Provisional Government Dissolved.** Meantime, Governor Young had taken the oath of office and entered upon the discharge of his duties. In March he addressed a special message to the General Assembly of Deseret, suggesting the propriety of an early change from the Provisional to the Territorial form of government. Thereupon the Assembly appointed the fifth of April as the time for the change to be made. On that date the General Assembly was dissolved, and the government of the State of Deseret was merged into that of the Territory of Utah.

**First Territorial Election.** This change made desirable the election of the members of the Legislature without further delay. It was necessary, also, that the Delegate to Congress should be chosen in time to enable him to cross the plains before the storms of winter set in. The Governor therefore took prompt action. He caused an enumeration of inhabitants to be made, as required by the Organic Act, which gave to all free, white, male American citizens residing in the Territory at the time of its organization, the right to vote at the first election. He then issued a proclamation, appointing the fourth of August as the day for holding the election. It was held accordingly; 1259 votes being cast.\*

---

\*Salt Lake County elected six councilors and thirteen representatives; Utah County, two councilors and three representatives; Weber County, two councilors and three representatives; Davis County, one councilor and three representatives; Iron County, one councilor and two representatives; Sanpete County, one councilor and one representative; and Tooele County, one representative.

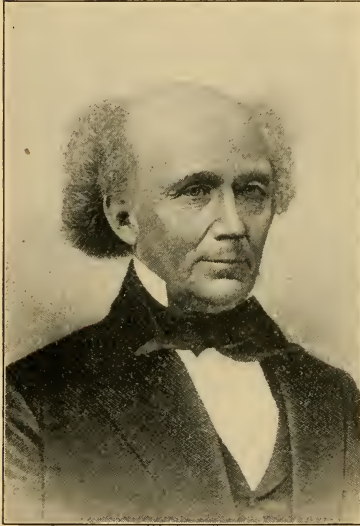
Juab County was not then settled, and consequently had no representation. The first settler of that part—United States Marshal Heywood—founded Salt Creek (now Nephi), in September, 1851.



**The Delegate to Congress.** The man chosen to represent Utah in Congress was Dr. John M. Bernhisel. He was a gentleman of culture, well versed in the science of government, and a graduate from the medical department of the University of Pennsylvania.

Utah had no political parties at that time. Delegate Bernhisel was chosen by the united people of the Territory.

**The Legislature.** The Legislative Assembly of the new Territory began its first session on the twenty-second of September, 1851, at Salt Lake City. It declared all laws made under the Provisional Government, such as did not conflict with the Organic Act, to be of full force

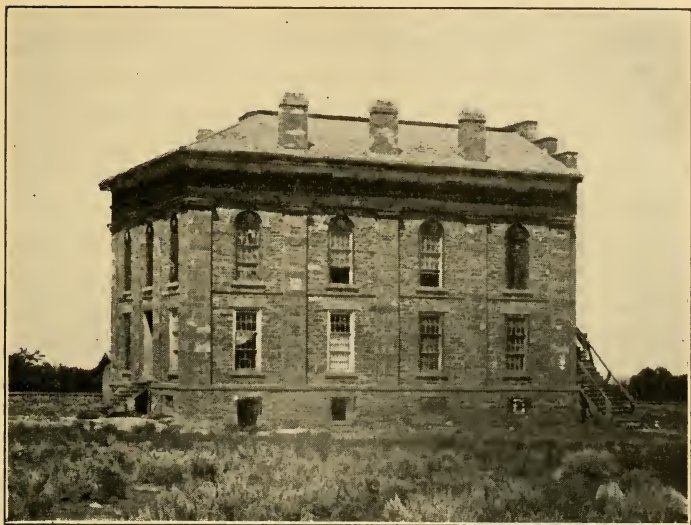


DR. JOHN M. BERNHISEL.

and effect in the Territory of Utah.

**The Territorial Capital.** It had been the intention to locate the capital of Utah at Salt Lake City, and Union Square had been offered as a site for the proposed public buildings.\* But now it was decided to choose a more central location, and this led to the cre-

\*Union Square was afterwards given to the University of Deseret, which erected buildings thereon. Those buildings are now occupied by the High School of Salt Lake City.



THE STATE HOUSE, FILLMORE.

ation of the County of Millard and the City of Fillmore, both named in honor of the President of the United States. Preparatory to that event, Anson Call led a colony to Chalk Creek, in Pauvan Valley, one hundred and fifty miles south of Salt Lake City, and there, on the twenty-ninth of October, 1851, the City of Fillmore was laid out, and a site for the State House selected.\*

---

\*The State House was begun, but never completed. The Legislature held but one full session at Fillmore—that of 1855-1856. Several succeeding Legislatures met there, to conform to the law, but did no business, except to adjourn to Salt Lake City, where they could do their work more conveniently. Finally the capital was legally moved to Salt Lake City. Its location in Central Utah was found to be a mistake, as the greater part of the population was in the northern counties.

**Retiring Officers.** Chief Justice Brandebury, Associate Justice Brocchus, and Secretary Harris, had been but a short time in Utah, when they became dissatisfied and returned to their homes in the East. They complained, among other things, of the smallness of their salaries, which Congress had fixed in the Organic Act. In their report to the Government they assigned other reasons for leaving Utah, which will be referred to later. The Secretary of State requested them to return to their posts, or else resign. They chose the latter course. One of the earliest acts of the Legislature was to petition Congress to fill the vacancies caused by these resignations.



PRESIDENT FRANKLIN PIERCE.

**Temporary Appointments.** Meantime, Willard Richards was appointed temporary Secretary by Governor Young, and Judge Snow was authorized by the Legislature to hold court in all the districts. He began his labors in the Third Judicial District, at Salt Lake City, holding there, in the autumn of 1851, the First Federal court that this region had known. These temporary appointments were sanctioned by the Government at Washington.

**Vacancies Filled.** The Federal officers who succeeded Messrs. Brandebury, Brocchus and Harris, were Chief Justice Lazarus H. Reed, Associate Justice Leonidas Shaver, and Secretary Benjamin G. Ferris. Mr. Ferris arrived at Salt Lake City in the summer of 1852, Judge Shaver in the autumn of that year, and Chief Justice Reed in the following June. All three were strangers in Utah, but were welcomed by the people and treated with kindness and respect. The coming of the two magistrates was a great relief to Judge Snow, who for many months had been doing the work of three. Each district now had its own Judge, and the Supreme Bench of the Territory was complete.\*

---

\*Secretary Ferris was the first of the new officers to retire. He spent six months in Utah, and then went to California. He was succeeded temporarily by Willard Richards, again appointed by Governor Young. The next to hold the office of Secretary was Almon W. Babbitt, who was appointed by the President of the United States.

Judges Reed and Shaver remained several years in the Territory, and were held in high esteem by all the citizens. The death of Judge Shaver, at Salt Lake City, in 1855, was the occasion of a public funeral at the Council House. His death was caused by an abscess on the brain. Ex-Judge Reed died at his home in Bath, New York. His successor was Chief Justice John F. Kinney, of Iowa. Judge Shaver was succeeded by Associate Justice William W. Drummond, of Illinois; and Judge Snow, by Associate Justice George P. Stiles, also from that State.

## 5. Growth and Development.

1852—1856.

**Extension of the Settlements.** Five years the founders of Utah had been in the Great Basin. Wisely and well had they improved the time. Wherever a spring of water, bubbling up in some oasis of the desert, or the smallest stream flowing from the mountains, held out the least hope of agricultural success, there settlements had been formed or were in contemplation. At the opening of 1852 a chain of towns and villages, encircled by farms and fields, extended from the neighborhood of Bear River on the north, southward a distance of four hundred miles.

Civilization was also spreading east and west of Salt Lake Valley. The beginnings of Carson County (now in Nevada) had been made, and the Green River country was about to be occupied by permanent settlers. The erection of public buildings and the establishment of mercantile, industrial, and educational enterprises kept pace with the growth and extension of the settlements.

**First Regular Mail Service.** Every little town now had its post office, or a mail service of some kind. In July, 1850, a contract had been taken from the United States Government by Colonel Samuel H. Woodson, of Independence, Missouri, to carry a monthly mail between that point and Salt Lake City, where Willard Richards was the first to hold the office of Postmaster.



Since the summer of 1851, Feramorz Little, a Utah man, had been carrying the mail over a portion of the route, under a sub-contract from Colonel Woodson. Mr. Little's associates were Charles F. Decker and Ephraim K. Hanks. The eastern end of their route was Fort Laramie, where the carriers from east and west aimed to meet on the fifteenth of every month. The undertaking was difficult and dangerous. Heavy snows, high waters, hostile Indians, and a hundred other perils were in the path; but obstacles that would have dismayed most men were grappled with and overcome by these hardy rangers of the mountains. At first only the mails were carried, but passenger traffic was soon added.

**Mercantile Affairs.** Salt Lake City was, of course, the center of business activity. The first person outside the community to bring goods to this market for sale, was Captain Grant, of Fort Hall, who represented the Hudson Bay Company (1848-9). He sold sugar and coffee at one dollar a pint, calicoes at fifty and seventy-five cents a yard, and other articles in proportion. The next traders of note were Livingstone and Kinkead, a St. Louis firm, who brought a large stock of merchandise across the plains in the fall of 1849. They sold sugar and coffee at forty cents a pound, and better calicoes than Captain Grant's, at twenty-five cents a yard. A year later, Holladay and Warner, another eastern firm, opened a small store on South Temple Street. Their business was in charge of William H. Hooper, who afterwards became one of the leading financiers of Utah, and also served the Territory as Delegate in Congress. The senior part-



ner of the last-named firm was the noted Ben Holaday, who established in later years the Overland Stage Line.

**Quaint Advertisements.** Some of the advertisements published in those early days read very quaintly now. For instance, John and Enoch Reese announce that they "have constantly on hand all necessary articles of comfort for the wayfarer; such as flour, hard bread, butter, eggs, vinegar, clothing, buckskin pants, whip-lashes, as well as a good assortment of store goods," at their "store near the Council House." Alexander Neibaur, surgeon dentist from Berlin and Liverpool, informs the public that he "examines and extracts teeth, besides keeping constantly on hand a supply of the best matches, manufactured by himself." William Hennefer caps the climax by proclaiming that he has just opened, in connection with his barber shop, an eating house, where his patrons will be accommodated with every edible luxury "the Valley" affords. William Nixon is particular to point out the precise locality of his "shop"—"at Jacob Houtz's house, on the southeast corner of Council House Street and Emigration Street, opposite to Mr. Orson Spencer's.\* Mr. Nixon states that the goods he carries "will be sold cheap for cash, wheat or flour," which indicates, in part, the mixed character of the currency of that period.†

---

\*This was before the streets of Salt Lake City received their present names, and long before the houses were numbered.

†What was considered "cheap," by the sellers of goods, may be seen from the following list: A small cooking stove cost from seventy-five to one hundred and fifty dollars; glass, thirty to thirty-six dollars a box; writing paper, ten to twelve dollars a ream; photographs

**High Prices.** Nothing in merchandise was cheap at that time. The prevailing high prices induced some of the citizens, men of means and energy, to purchase their supplies at wholesale in eastern markets, and freight them to Utah in their own wagons. In justice to the merchants who were accused of over-charging, it should be borne in mind that they were under very heavy expenses, and took great risks, in purchasing large stocks of goods and freighting them over vast distances through untold difficulties and perils. Conscientious dealers, wherever they could afford a reduction, cut down prices, out of consideration for the struggling people who were their patrons; but some dealers seemed to have no conscience. They made four or five hundred per cent on every article sold, and allowed the farmer, the fruit grower, or the manufacturer, as little as possible for produce or commodities taken in exchange.

**Barter and Exchange.** These primitive business methods continued for many years. The dry goods and groceries of the merchant were exchanged for the products of farm, mill and workshop; and these, when not used at home, were turned into cash in distant markets. The dried fruit industry—as soon as Utah's fine young orchards began to bear—flourished on every hand.

**Manual Training and Home Industry.** Much attention was given to home manufacture. In his message

---

four and five dollars each; brown shirting and sheeting, twenty to thirty cents a yard; hickory shirting, twenty-five to thirty cents; Kentucky jeans, seventy-five cents to a dollar and a quarter; cotton flannel, thirty to forty cents; calico prints, twenty-five to fifty cents. All kinds of steel and iron ware were very expensive.

to the Legislature, January, 1852, Governor Young said: "Dep'orable, indeed, must be the situation of that people whose sons are not trained in the practice of every useful avocation, and whose daughters mingle not in the hive of industry." "Produce what you consume, draw from the native elements the necessaries of life." "Let home industry produce every article of home consumption." The Governor asked the Legislature to make laws that would protect the local industries, and also urged it to appropriate means to encourage the manufacturing interests.

Mountains of coal and iron had been discovered in Southern Utah, and in the winter of 1853 the Deseret Iron Company was chartered by the Legislature. Furnaces were erected and pig iron manufactured in Iron County. A nail factory and a woolen mill were started, and a sugar factory was projected.\* Grist mills and saw mills were in operation all over the land. In places there were tanneries, foundries, cutleries, potteries, and other industries. Among the earliest home-made articles were cloth, leather, hats, cordage, brushes, soap, matches, paper, ink, combs and cutlery.

**The Deseret Agricultural and Manufacturing Society.** This organization came into existence in

---

\*The machinery for the sugar plant was purchased in Liverpool at a cost of \$12,500. It was brought to Utah by John Taylor, and set up in the southern suburbs of Salt Lake City. Sugar House Ward took its name from the attempt to establish there the beet sugar industry. The attempt was not successful.

Later, a good quality of sorghum was produced from the sugar cane, and its manufacture became general, wherever the cane could be grown.

1856, and held the first of a long series of public exhibitions that year. Its purpose was to encourage home production, and foster the liberal and domestic arts. The culture of flax and silk, the raising of cotton and wool, and the making of cloth, thread, yarn, and other articles from these materials was earnestly and persistently advocated. The exhibition mentioned was the beginning of our Territorial Fairs, forerunners of the present State Fairs.

**Utah Asks for the Railroad and the Telegraph.** The need of a railroad and a telegraph line across the continent was sorely felt, and the Governor and the Legislature, as early as March, 1852, petitioned Congress for the establishment of both these mighty agents of civilization. It was suggested that the railroad start from some point on the Mississippi or the Missouri River, and pass through Salt Lake Valley to the Pacific Coast. Five thousand American citizens, it was believed, had perished on the different routes to the West, within three years, for want of proper means of transportation. The petition set forth that the opening of the Utah mines, and the further development of the mines of California, depended upon the construction of such a road. The securing of the Asiatic and Pacific trade, and the uniting of the eastern and the western extremities of our nation, were also among the advantages mentioned. Utah agreed to supply, at reasonable rates, materials and provisions for the building of much of the road; also to furnish an extensive trade after it should be completed.

From that time forth, frequent petitions for the rail-

road and the telegraph were sent to Congress from this Territory and other parts of the West.\*

**Education.** During this early, formative period, the cause of education was not neglected. Every village had its day and Sabbath school, and the cities and towns their larger institutions of learning. Until school houses could be built, some of the country schools were taught in tents and wagons. Sawed-off pieces of log served for seats, and wooden paddles or shingles, upon which were pasted printed letters cut from newspapers, took the place of alphabet charts. The log and lumber school houses of the "fifties" were gradually superseded by buildings of adobe, brick and stone. The founding of the University of Deseret has been mentioned. It was now in abeyance, existing only in name, owing to scant means and limited patronage.†

---

\*Delegate Bernhisel, when he presented Utah's first railroad memorial to Congress, was smiled at and told that he was a hundred years ahead of the age. In reply, he invited his fellow members of the House of Representatives to ride over the road on its completion, and visit him at his home in Salt Lake City. Twenty years later, some of them actually did so; for by that time the great trans-continental railroad was an accomplished fact.

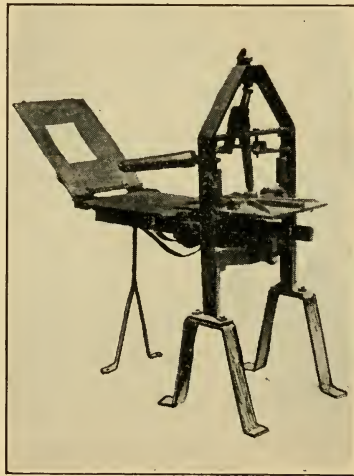
†Under the name of "The Parent School" (for a system of district schools was in prospect) the University opened its doors for the enrollment of students in November, 1850. The first term was held in a long, low, adobe house, in the Seventeenth Ward of Salt Lake City, a house belonging to John Pack, a Pioneer. The second term opened in the Council House, the upper floor of that building being let for the purpose. The first instructor was Dr. Cyrus Collins, a sojourner in Utah, on his way to California.

The charter, granted by the Provisional Government, February 28, 1850, was ratified by the Territorial Legislature, October 4, 1851, and during the same year the department of instruction was discontinued. The Chancellor and Board of Regents were regularly elected by the Legislature, however, and continued to do good work in supervising the public schools. In 1867 the University revived.



**The Deseret News.** Utah had at that time but one newspaper, namely, the Deseret News, the first number of which had come forth on the fifteenth of June, 1850. It was then issued weekly, and Willard Richards was the editor. The paper was printed on a small, wrought iron, Ramage hand press, brought to Salt Lake Valley in one of the earliest immigrations.\*

**The Territorial Library.** In 1852 the Territorial Library, for which Congress had appropriated five thousand dollars, was opened at the Council House, William C. Saines being the Librarian. A large portion of the sum named had been expended in the East by Delegate Bernhisel, in the purchase of a choice selection of books for the institution.



PIONEER PRINTING PRESS.

**The Social Hall.** At Salt Lake City was also erected, that year, the Social Hall, which, until the Salt Lake Theatre was built, was the principal place of amusement in Utah. It was opened on New Year's

---

\*The first home of the Deseret News was a humble little adobe house on South Temple Street, just opposite the entrance to the Templeton Building. The Deseret Mint occupied a part of the same house.



Day, 1853, not with a dramatic performance, but with a grand ball. The first play presented was on the evening of the 17th of January.\* Governor Young, who projected the Social Hall, believed the drama to have



THE SOCIAL HALL, SALT LAKE CITY.

a noble mission, and when not degraded, to be a potent factor for education. "The people must have amusements," he said, and any movement that fur-

---

\*This was not the beginning of our dramatic history. As early as 1850, plays were produced at the "Old Bowery," a primitive structure of adobes and timber which stood on the southeast corner of Temple Block. Next came the Musical and Dramatic Company, and then the Deseret Dramatic Association, organized in 1851. This talented combination, entirely of home people, became quite noted in the theatrical world. They were not actors by profession, but played for their own entertainment, and that of the general public, supporting traveling stars of the first magnitude.

nished wholesome recreation had his countenance and support. The Social Hall was used at times by the Legislature, and some sessions of the Third District Court were also held there.\*

**The Old Tabernacle.** A notable building of that period was the Old Tabernacle, so named after the present Tabernacle was erected. It stood where the Assembly Hall now stands, and was completed in April, 1852. It was of stone and adobes, and seated about three thousand people. Up to the time when the Old Tabernacle was built, religious gatherings were held in "The Bowery"—not the structure used as a theatre, but another like it, also on Temple Block.

**The Salt Lake Temple.** In February, 1853, ground was broken for the Salt Lake Temple, and on the sixth of April the corner stones of that edifice were put in place with imposing ceremonies. An immense throng witnessed the proceedings. This structure was destined to cost over two million dollars, and to require forty years for its completion. Truman O. Angell was the architect. The work proceeded slowly, and was much interrupted, limited means being one of the causes.

Until the coming of the railroad, every stone that went into the construction of the Temple was hauled by oxen a distance of nearly twenty miles. At first it was decided to build the Temple of Red Butte stone and adobes, and a wooden railway was laid to the can-

---

\*At one time the Legislature and the District Court occupied the Hall simultaneously. The Council sat upon the stage, the House in the auditorium, and the Court in the dressing room under the stage.

yon for that purpose; but afterwards the Cottonwood granite was chosen instead. The cutting and chiseling of the huge boulders into shape, with other work about the grounds, gave employment to many mechanics and laborers who were continually arriving from abroad. These workmen were paid mostly in produce—flour, meat, grain, potatoes, butter, eggs



SALT LAKE CITY IN 1853.

and other products, with home manufactured articles and a little cash or merchandise.

**Counties and Towns.** In 1853 the counties of Utah, with their respective settlements, were as follows; Great Salt Lake County—Great Salt Lake City, Butterfield, West Jordan, Mill Creek, Big Cottonwood, South Cottonwood, Little Cottonwood, and Willow Creek. Davis County—North Canyon, Centerville, North Cottonwood, and Kay's Ward. Weber County—Ogden, East Weber, Willow Creek, and Box El-

der. Utah County—Provo, Dry Creek, American Fork, Pleasant Grove, Mountainville, Springville, Palmyra, Peteetneet, Summit Creek, and Cedar Valley. Sanpete County—Manti, Pleasant Creek, and Ailred's Settlement. Juab County—Salt Creek. Tooele County—Tooele and Grantsville. Millard County—Fillmore. Iron County—Parowan and Cedar.\*

In January, 1854, the Legislature organized the counties of Carson, Summit and Green River.† In 1855 Morgan County was settled, and colonies were sent to Grand River and Salmon River, the latter now in Idaho. During the winter of 1855-1856, Cache and Box Elder counties were created.‡

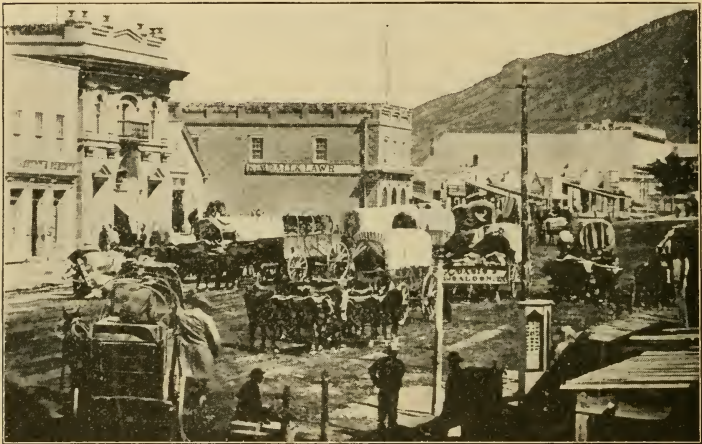
**The Territory Asks for Statehood.** The white population of Utah now numbered about twenty-five thou-

\*Some of these titles have been changed. Great Salt Lake County and City were shortened by legislative enactment (January 29, 1868) to Salt Lake County and City. Butterfield and Willow Creek, in Salt Lake County, are now Herriman and Draper. The second Willow Creek is now Willard. North Canyon became Sessions Settlement, and then Bountiful. North Cottonwood was re-named Farmington; Kay's Ward, Kaysville; East Weber, Uintah; and Box Elder, Brigham City. Dry Creek has changed to Lehi, Mountainville to Alpine, Peteetneet to Payson, Summit Creek to Santaquin, Pleasant Creek, to Mount Pleasant; Allred's Settlement, to Spring City; and Salt Creek, to Nephi.

†Carson Valley received its pioneers in 1850 or 1851. A settler built a saw mill in Parley's Park early in 1853; and late in the autumn of that year a colony, under Orson Hyde, founded Fort Supply, on Green River. This post was about ten miles from Fort Bridger, which, with adjoining lands, had recently been purchased by Governor Young.

‡The pioneer of Morgan County was Jedediah Morgan Grant, the first Mayor of Salt Lake City. The pioneer of Cache County was Peter Maughan. Lorenzo Snow, though not the pionere, was the most prominent character in the founding of Box Elder County.

sand. Her people desired Statehood, and in March, 1856, a Constitutional Convention assembled at Salt Lake City and petitioned Congress for the admission of the Territory into the Union, as the State of Deseret. The prayer was denied.



MAIN STREET, SALT LAKE CITY, IN EARLY TIMES.



## 6. An Indian Uprising.

1853—1855.

**The Walker War.** During a portion of the period covered by the preceding chapter, the work of colonizing in Central and Southern Utah was interrupted by an Indian war. It broke out in the summer of 1853, and was called the Walker War; the Ute chief, Walker (or Walkara), being at the head and front of the hostiles.

This chief was naturally quarrelsome and bloodthirsty, and until he learned that the settlers meant no harm but only good to him and his people, he gave them considerable trouble. His name was a terror to the whites as far west as the settlements of California, which he raided and robbed at will, returning with his plunder to the mountains of Utah. He was also feared and hated by other tribes of Indians. Walker was not a noble character, like Sowiette, but made up for what he lacked in true nobility by savage fierceness and that scornful pride that sometimes passes for dignity.

**Walker and Sowiette.** When the Pioneers were approaching Salt Lake Valley, it being known that they intended to found settlements in this region, the question of how the new-comers should be treated came up for consideration at a large Ute encampment



in Spanish Fork Canyon. Sowiette counseled peace and friendship, while Walker raised his voice for war and extermination. Most of the young men of the tribe stood with him.



CHIEF WASHAKIE.

The debate grew warm, and finally Walker intimated that Sowiette was a coward. The peace-loving sachem could endure no more. Seizing a whip, he advanced upon the insulter and gave him a sound flogging. There was no more talk of Sowiette's cowardice, and his peace counsel prevailed.\*

Then followed the friendly visit of the two chiefs to Salt Lake Valley, as previously related. But now Walker was again on the war-path, and it was suspected that renegade white men had incited him.

---

\*Tradition tells of a similar encounter between Walker and Washakie, a noble chief of the Shoshones. The latter, angered by the Ute, dared him to mortal combat. Walker did not respond. Washakie then called him "a dog," and snatching from him his tomahawk, hurled it away in scorn and contempt; the Ute warrior still declining to fight.

A staunch friend to the settlers, was this same Washakie, and his good will was prized. More than once, when a boy, the author saw him and his visiting bands supplied with bread and beeves by the authorities at Salt Lake City.

**Mexican Slave Traders.** As early as November, 1851, public attention had been called to the fact that one Pedro Leon and a party of about twenty Spanish Mexicans were in Sanpete Valley, trading horses for Indian children and fire-arms. They had licenses signed by the Governor of New Mexico, authorizing them to trade with the Ute Indians, "in all their various localities." As this included Utah, the Deseret News criticized the conduct of that officer, and charged that the purchase and removal of Indian children from Utah to any other State or Territory, constituted the crime of kidnapping. The News also took the position that if those traders were purchasing arms and ammunition to supply the Navajo Indians, who were at war with the United States, it would be treason, according to the letter of the Constitution.

This criticism had no effect upon the slave-traders, except to make them more defiant. They declared that they would do just as they pleased, regardless of law and authority. Pedro Leon and seven of his associates were arrested and tried before a justice of the peace at Manti, and finally their case came before Judge Snow, in the District Court at Salt Lake City. The Judge decided against the Mexicans, and the Indian slaves in their possession—a squaw and eight children—were set free.\* The traders were ordered to

---

\*Governor Young, in his message to the Legislature (January, 1852), had referred to the Indian slave trade carried on by the Mexican inhabitants of New Mexico and California. He stated that he had endeavored to prevent its extension into Utah. He was opposed to all traffic in human flesh. "No property," said he, "can or should be recognized as existing in slaves, either Indian or African."

leave the Territory, and to revenge themselves, they stirred up the savages against the settlers.

**A Proclamation Issued.** Governor Young, on the twenty-third of April, 1853, issued a proclamation, calling attention to the tactics of the slave-traders, who were furnishing the Indians with guns and ammunition, contrary to the laws of Utah and of the United States. He ordered Captain Wall, with thirty mounted men, to reconnoiter the southern country, and warn the inhabitants against any sudden surprise. The Captain was directed to arrest every strolling Mexican party, or any other suspicious persons. He was to move with due caution, avoid ambush, and keep the Governor informed of all his movements. In the same proclamation the militia of the Territory was instructed to be in readiness to march to any point at a moment's notice. This order was especially applicable to the body of cavalry called "Minute Men."

**The War Begins. An Indian Whipped. A White Man Killed.** For several months before the beginning of the Walker War, the restless and turbulent Ute chieftain, who could be pleasant and gracious at times, had worn a surly air, and was believed to be looking for some pretext to attack the settlers. As usual in such cases, the pretext was found, the desired provocation given.

A resident of Springville, in Utah County, saw an Indian whipping his squaw, and interfered in her behalf, severely punishing the wife-beater, who is said to have died from the effects of the chastisement.

Walker and his brother Arapeen, with their bands, were then encamped on Peteetneet Creek, at the mouth of the canyon above Payson. The Indian who had been whipped was one of their tribe. Walker, in great anger, at first threatened Springville, but finding the people there on their guard, he turned his attention elsewhere.

On the eighteenth of July a number of his warriors rode down to Fort Payson. The inhabitants received them kindly, and as usual gave them food. The Indians made no hostile movement until evening, when, as they were leaving the fort, they shot and killed Alexander Keel, who was standing guard outside. Hastening back to camp, they told Walker what they had done. He at once ordered his tribesmen to pack their wigwams and retreat into the mountains. Several white families were then living in Payson Canyon, and upon these the savages fired as they passed, but were in too great a hurry to do serious harm.

**Operations in Utah and Sanpete Valleys.** The people of Payson, expecting a general attack, flew to arms, and were soon joined by detachments of militia from Spanish Fork, Springville, and Provo. It was decided to follow the Indians, who, it was feared, intended to raid the Sanpete settlements. Leaving the infantry to garrison Fort Payson, Colonel Conover with the cavalry at once started for Manti. General Wells, at Salt Lake City, having been informed of the situation, sent a hundred mounted men to reinforce Conover.

Meantime attacks had been made by the Indians at various points, and they were raiding and running off

stock in all directions. Near Mount Pleasant, a portion of Conover's command, under Lieutenant-Colonel Jabez Nowlin, were fired upon by a band of twenty or thirty Indians. They returned the fire, and the savages broke and fled, leaving six or seven of their number dead upon the field. Nowlin's company sustained no loss.

**Running the Gauntlet.** Colonel Conover now sent messengers to Salt Lake City requesting further orders from General Wells. The messengers were Clark Roberts and John W. Berry. Leaving Manti on the twenty-third of July, they reached Santaquin next morning, and found the place deserted. The settlers, fearing attack and massacre, had sought safety at Payson. As the messengers rode through the town, they were fired upon by Indians concealed in the houses. Berry was shot in the wrist and Roberts through the shoulder. Putting spurs to their horses they rode at full speed toward Payson, pursued by the savages, from whom they succeeded in escaping.

**Measures of Defense.** On the twenty-fifth of July Colonel George A. Smith was placed in command of all the militia south of Salt Lake City, with instructions to take prompt and thorough measures for the defense and safety of the imperiled settlements. He was directed to gather all the inhabitants into forts, to corral their stock, and surround it with armed guards. No offensive warfare upon the Indians was to be permitted, but those caught attempting to kill or steal were to be summarily punished. Colonel Smith carried out his instructions, and the wisdom of this policy of defense and conciliation was soon man-



ifest. The settlers who failed to heed the advice suffered heavily from the raids of the savages.\* Spring City, in Sanpete County, whose people neglected to build a fort and corral their stock, lost in one raid two hundred head of cattle. Later, the entire settlement was destroyed.

**Typical Indian Outrages.** On the seventeenth of August, Parley's Canyon, east of Salt Lake Valley, was the scene of an Indian outrage. Four men—John Dixon, John Quayle, John Hoagland and John Knight—were hauling lumber from Snyder's saw-mill in Parley's Park, and had reached the vicinity of "The Summit," when they were fired upon by Indians in ambush. Quayle and Dixon were instantly killed. Hoagland was wounded in the arm, but was able to help Knight unhitch two of their horses upon which they rode in haste to Salt Lake City. Barely escaping with their lives, they were compelled to leave behind them the dead bodies of their companions. John Dixon, one of the victims of this tragedy, was a Pioneer of 1847.

A similar event occurred in Juab County, on the first day of October. William Reed, James Nelson, William Luke, and Thomas Clark had started from Manti with a couple of wagons, loaded with wheat for Salt Lake City. They had reached Uintah Springs, a little east of Salt Creek Canyon, when, early on the

---

\*About this time Governor Young sent a written message to the Ute chief, addressing him as "Captain Walker," and telling him that he was "a fool for fighting his best friends." With the message, went a gift of tobacco, and the promise of a further peace-offering of flour and beef cattle, if the chief would "send some friendly Indian down to the settlements."



morning of the day mentioned, their camp was attacked by Indians. All four were killed, and their bodies mutilated. To travel from settlement to settlement, unless accompanied by a strong guard, was now extremely perilous.\*

**Other Tribes Take Part.** Although the Ute Indians had begun the war, other tribes caught the infection and began shooting men and killing stock in various parts of the Territory. At Fillmore, on the thirteenth of September, William Hatton, while standing guard, was shot and killed by Pauvant Indians. Saw-mills, grist-mills and other buildings, temporarily abandoned by the settlers, were burned by the dusky marauders at different points.

**The Gunnison Massacre.** A most painful episode of that period was the Gunnison massacre (October 26). Captain John W. Gunnison, who, as a Lieutenant in the Topographical Engineers, had first visited Salt Lake Valley with Captain Stansbury in 1849, returned to this region in 1853 to survey a route for a railroad. The route crossed the Green and Grand River valleys and, west of the Wasatch Mountains, turned northward. Poor Gunnison had passed the mountains and was following down the Sevier River, when his terrible fate overtook him.

**The Provocation.** The Pauvant Indians in that region had a grievance, a greater one than had provoked the Walker War. A few weeks before Cap-

---

\*The authorities of Salt Lake City decided to build a "Spanish wall" around the town, as a means of defense and an example to the outlying settlements. It was to be twelve feet high, and entirely of earth. Fragments of this old-time barrier—which was never completed—are still to be seen on the northern outskirts of the city.

tain Gunnison came along, a company of emigrants from Missouri, on their way to California, had encamped at Fillmore. Hearing of the Indian outrages all around them, they vowed to kill the first savage who came into their camp. Judge Anson Call, the leading man at Fillmore, remonstrated with them against so unjust an act, as some of the Indians were friendly; but the Missourians carried out their threat, shooting and killing two Indians and wounding three others. These were friendly Pauvants, who had come to beg food and clothing, and were roughly ordered away by some of the emigrants. Refusing to go, they were assaulted, a scuffle ensued, and several rifles were discharged, with the result stated. The Indians were armed only with bows and arrows. Captain Hildreth, who commanded the emigrant train, much regretted the fatality, which occurred while he was absent from camp.

**Indian Revenge.** No reparation was made, and the relatives of the slain Indians sought revenge. As the emigrants were then beyond reach, having proceeded on their way, the avengers, according to savage custom, attacked the next party of white men who passed through their country. That party was the one led by Captain Gunnison.\*

---

\*Under Captain Gunnison were Lieutenant E. Beckwith, of the Topographical Engineers; R. H. Kern and J. A. Snyder, topographers; F. Creutzfeldt, botanist; S. Homans, astronomer; Dr. James Schiel, surgeon and geologist; also Captain R. M. Morris and a small company of mounted riflemen, who acted as escort and guard to the expedition. There were also a number of employes, including William Potter, a resident of Manti, who was Gunnison's guide.

Shortly after the killing of the Pauvants, Judge Call met Captain Gunnison and told him of the occurrence. The Captain expressed

On the twenty-fourth of October the surveying expedition encamped on the east bank of Sevier River, about fifteen miles above the point where it flows into Sevier Lake. Next morning, at Captain Gunnison's request, Lieutenant Beckwith and Captain Morris, with the main portion of the command, explored the country up the river, while Gunnison, with a few men, crossed to the west bank and followed the stream down. On the evening of the twenty-fifth he made his camp in a bend of the river, under one of the banks, where they were protected from chilly winds by an enclosure of willows. The spot was just at the head of Sevier Lake, where a reconnoissance was to begin on the morrow. The party consisted of Captain Gunnison, Messrs. Kern and Creutzfeldt, the guide Potter, another employee named James Bellows, and a Corporal with six riflemen.

Long before sunrise the camp was astir, and most of the men were at breakfast, when suddenly rang out the war whoop of a numerous band of savages who had crept unseen upon the encampment. From the willows, they poured volley after volley of rifle shots, mingled with arrows, in among the campers. A call to arms was sounded and the little band fought gallantly, killing one Indian and wounding another; but a successful defense under the circumstances was impossible, and very soon, of the twelve members of the party, eight had fallen.

Among the first of these was Captain Gunnison.

---

keen regret and remarked: "The Indians are sure to take their revenge." He was well acquainted with their customs, having studied and written upon the subject.

who, after the opening fire, rushed from his tent, raised his hands to the Indians and called out to them that he was their friend. He fell pierced with arrows and rifle balls. Messrs. Kern, Creutzfeldt and Potter, with riflemen Liptrott, Caulfield and Merhteens, were also slain. One of the four who escaped, was the Corporal, who managed to secure one of the horses. Hotly pursued by the Indians part way, he rode with all speed to the point where the company had divided the day before. There his horse gave out and he ran on foot most of the fourteen miles still between him and the camp of Lieutenant Beckwith. He arrived exhausted, barely able to communicate the frightful news.\*

**Honor to the Dead.** Captain Gunnison was buried at Fillmore. His murder was a shock and a sorrow to the whole community. Governor Young referred to it feelingly in his next message to the Legislature. The Captain had endeared himself to the people of Utah, and the town of Gunnison, in Sanpete County, was afterwards named in his honor.†

---

\*The account here given of the massacre is condensed from the report of Lieutenant Beckwith, who succeeded Captain Gunnison in command of the expedition and completed the work by him begun.

†Several Indians were arrested for the Gunnison massacre, and tried in the District Court at Nephi, Chief Justice Kinney presiding (1854-1855). The court was under the protection of United States soldiers, detailed for that purpose by Colonel E. J. Steptoe, who, with his command, numbering about two hundred men, was spending the winter in Utah, on his way to California. The protection was deemed necessary, as a band of one hundred Ute warriors was camped near by, watching with interest the progress of the trial. Three Indians were convicted and sentenced to imprisonment in the penitentiary.

**A Peace Council.** In May, 1854, Governor Young and other leading men visited Central and Southern Utah, coming in contact with some of the native tribes, and doing all in



CHIEF KANOSH

their power to gain the good will, even of the hostiles. The Governor took with him several wagon-loads of presents, designed especially for Walker and his bands. A meeting between the Governor and the Chief took place on Chicken Creek (now Levan), in Juab County. Walker was attended by his principal braves, and the Governor by his official escort. The Pauvant chief, Kanosh, and some

of his tribesmen, were also present. After a long talk, and the smoking of the pipe of peace, a treaty was entered into and hostilities ceased.\*

---

\*At the peace council the two parties sat facing each other from opposite sides of an Indian tepee. Among the Governor's gifts was a quantity of tobacco. From the sack containing it, General Wells tossed to each warrior a plug of the article. This action, though not meant to offend, was very displeasing to the Ute chieftain. His eyes blazed with anger and he refused to lift his piece of tobacco from where it lay. He remarked that he would not have a present thrown to him, like a bone to a cur. The General good-naturedly made amends by taking a new plug of tobacco and presenting it to Walker with a polite bow. The Chief's anger was at once dispelled. He ad-



**Losses of the War.** So ended the Walker War, during which a score of white people and many Indians had been killed. Several small settlements had been broken up, the inhabitants seeking refuge in the larger towns and in the forts, leaving their houses and improvements to the mercies of the marauders. Santaquin and Spring City suffered most severely, the latter being burned to the ground. In addition to private losses, estimated at two hundred thousand dollars, the war cost the Territory about seventy thousand dollars.

**Death of Chief Walker.** Within a year after the close of the strife the Ute chieftain died at Meadow Creek, Millard County. He had finally become convinced that the people of Utah were his friends. The peace treaty between him and Governor Young was faithfully kept. Walker was succeeded by his brother Arapeen.

---

mitted that Governor Young was a "big chief," but insisted that he was a "big chief too," and illustrated their equality by holding up both his thumbs, one as high as the other.

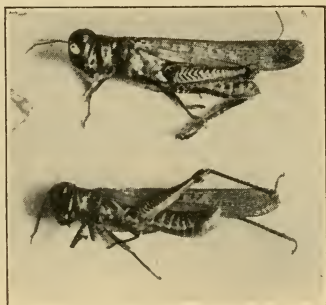
Brigham Young's first term as Governor expired in September of that year, and he was re-appointed for another four years by President Franklin Pierce.



## 7. A Year of Calamities.

1856.

**Grasshoppers and Crop Failures.** Eighteen hundred and fifty-six was a year of calamities for Utah.



GRASSHOPPERS, OR LOCUSTS.

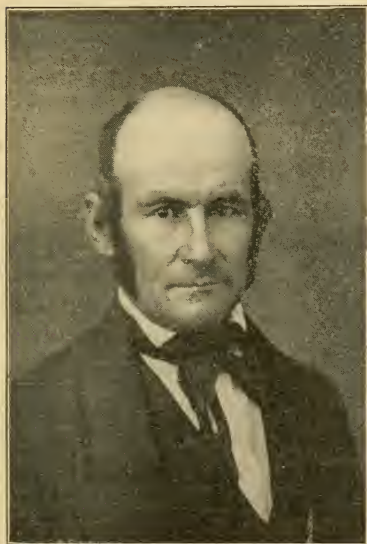
The crops of two seasons had failed, and another famine threatened the people. The crop failure of 1854 was owing to a visitation of grasshoppers, which were almost if not quite as destructive as the crickets. Unlike those voracious pests they had wings and could fly beyond the reach of

their pursuers. The following year the locusts returned, and during the summer, in many parts of the land, they devoured every green thing visible.

**Drouth, Frost and Famine.** Added to that plague there was a serious drouth, which well nigh completed the work of devastation. Then came the winter—one of the severest ever known in Utah, burying the grazing lands under heavy snows and causing the death of thousands of animals. Many of them were

beef cattle that would have supplied the market next season. The loss in horses and sheep was also heavy.

During the early months of the new year the people suffered much privation. Many, as before, were driven to the necessity of digging and eating roots—the sego, the artichoke, and other wild growths—to eke out an existence until harvest time.



HEBER C. KIMBALL.

**Ministering to the Needy.** All were not alike destitute. Some, foreseeing the straitness, had provided against it. Their bins and barns were full, while others were empty. Those who had, gave to those who had not, and the full larders and store-houses were drawn upon to supply the needy and prevent suffering. Among the most provident and the most benevolent were Heber C. Kimball, at Salt Lake City, and John Neff, on Mill Creek.

These men and others stood like so many Josephs in Egypt to the hungry multitude. They took no advantage of their neighbors. Where they did not give outright, as was often the case, they sold at moderate

prices their beef and bread-stuffs to those who were able to reimburse them.\*

**The Tintic War.** To add to the general distress, some of the Indians again became troublesome. In one of their outbreaks a sub-chief of the Utes named Tintic was the leader. The hostiles inhabited Tintic Valley and Cedar Valley, west of Utah Lake. Lacking food, they began to steal cattle from the herds in that vicinity. They also shot and killed two herdsmen.

A posse of ten men, armed with writs issued from the District Court at Provo, set out for Cedar Valley to arrest the murderers. They met with determined resistance, and an Indian named Battest was killed. A general fight followed, in which George Carson, one of the posse, received a mortal wound. On the other side a squaw was killed and the chief Tintic wounded.

A few days later the savages slew four men southwest of Utah Lake. A force of cavalry under Colonel Conover was now ordered out by the Governor. They crossed the lake on the ice and went in pursuit of the Indians, who fled at their approach, leaving behind them the stolen cattle. This ended the "Tintic War," the most serious difficulty with the red men since the close of the Walker War.

While these savages were Utes, they were renegades from their tribe, for whose acts the main body was not responsible. The same may be said of a band

---

\*When flour commanded as high as a dollar a pound these big-souled men would not accept more than six cents a pound; nor would they sell at all except to those in need, refusing to speculate themselves or encourage others to speculate out of the necessities of the poor.

of Yampa Utes who, in September, 1855, had broken up the settlement on Grand River, killing three men and wounding another, besides burning hay and stealing cattle.\* As a whole the Utes respected the treaties made by their chiefs with the authorities of the Territory. So also did the Shoshones, who had at last made peace with their ancient foes, the Utes, through the influence of Governor Young and other leading citizens.

**Secretary Babbitt Slain.** The Indians on the plains, however, were now hostile, attacking and robbing trains and killing travelers. Among those slain east of the Rocky Mountains was Colonel Almon W. Babbitt, Secretary of Utah, who was returning from an official visit to the City of Washington. In August his train, loaded with Government property, was attacked and plundered by Cheyenne Indians near Wood River, now in Nebraska. Two of the four teamsters were killed and another wounded. The savages wounded and carried off a Mrs. Wilson, and slew her child. Colonel Babbitt was not with his train, but was killed, supposedly by Cheyennes, east of Fort Laramie, a few weeks later.

**The Margetts-Cowdy Massacre.** Another outrage by Indians of the same tribe occurred one hundred and twenty-five miles west of Fort Kearney. Thomas Margetts and wife, James Cowdy, wife and child, all from Salt Lake City, were crossing the plains on their

---

\*The Grand River settlement was founded by a company from Manti, to which place the survivors returned. Their fort stood near the site of the present town of Moab. The settlement on Salmon River lasted about two years, and was then destroyed in like manner.

way to England. They had a covered wagon, two mules and two riding horses. After leaving Fort Laramie they were joined by Henry Bauichter, a discharged United States soldier, who traveled with them as far as the scene of the tragedy. On the sixth of September he and Mr. Margetts left camp to go hunting, and early in the afternoon they succeeded in killing a bison. A bluff was between them and the wagon, the latter a mile and a half away. Margetts took a portion of the meat to camp, and half an hour later Bauichter, having secured more of it, followed. As soon as he saw the wagon he noticed that the cover was gone, and on approaching nearer beheld to his horror the bodies of Mr. Margetts, Mr. and Mrs. Cowdy and their child, lying on the ground. All were dead but the child, and it was wounded and dying. Mrs. Margetts was missing. None of the bodies were scalped. No shots had been heard, but an arrow was sticking in Cowdy's thigh. In the distance, riding rapidly away, was a band of about a dozen Indians. The mules and horses had been taken and the wagon plundered.

**The Hand-Cart Emigration.** Following these tragedies came another, more terrible still. It was the historic hand-cart disaster, in which about two hundred emigrants, bound for Utah and belated upon the storm-swept plains, lost their lives. All or most of these emigrants were from Europe, the companies being composed of English, Scotch and Scandinavians.

The project of using hand-carts for the overland journey from the frontier, originated in Utah. It was estimated as much cheaper and more expeditious.



to cross the plains with hand-carts, than with ox teams and wagons. Nine pounds, English money, (equal to about forty-five dollars) was the hand-cart rate from Liverpool to Salt Lake City. The carts, made on the frontier, could carry the baggage and provisions, and the stronger men could pull them. The idea, though novel, was not startling, since most of



A HAND CART COMPANY.

the travelers to Utah, while having teams to draw their heavy wagons, had been trudging afoot, year after year, almost the entire journey west from the Missouri River. The plan was feasible, and except in the case of two companies that started late in the season, it proved successful.

**Three Companies Arrive Safe.** The first of the hand-cart companies to arrive in Utah were two led



by Edmund Ellsworth and Daniel D. McArthur. They left Iowa City—their outfitting point—one on the ninth and the other on the eleventh of June; each with nearly five hundred persons, one hundred hand-carts, and a few ox and mule wagons. Men, women, and children walked most of the way, wading rivers, crossing deserts, and climbing mountains, a distance of thirteen hundred miles. A few deaths occurred among the aged and sickly, but the great body arrived safe and in good condition.

The journey had taken a little over three months, and could have been made in less time, but for the breaking down of some of the hand-carts, which had been made of unseasoned timber, and were unable to bear the strain of the long trip over the sandy, sun-heated plains. The date of departure from the frontier depended entirely on the readiness of the hand-carts that were manufactured for the use of the emigrants. Many of the carts were not ready when needed, and this caused some delay at the beginning. The date of arrival at Salt Lake City was the twenty-sixth of September. A third hand-cart company, under Captain Edward Bunker, reached the city on the second of October. Two others, traveling in like manner, were still on the plains.

**The Belated Emigrants.** The two belated hand-cart companies were in charge of James G. Willie and Edward Martin. Captain Willie left Iowa City on the fifteenth of July, and passed the Missouri River early in August. Captain Martin was about two weeks behind him. Although late in starting—owing to some mischance for which they were not responsible—there

was still time for both companies to have reached the end of their journey in safety, or with little suffering, but for the early advent of another unusually severe winter.

Its approach being felt in Utah, early in October relief parties were organized and sent out to meet the emigrants. Taking with them wagon loads of clothing, bedding, and provisions, scores of brave men, at the risk of their own lives, went forth to rescue their unfortunate fellows, struggling through the deep snows and piercing winds along the Platte and the Sweetwater.

The story told by the survivors of the hand-cart disaster is pathetic in the extreme. Its recital brings tears to the eyes of the tender-hearted listener. The full tale of the sufferings endured by the emigrants before relief could reach them, and of the heroism of those who rescued hundreds from the fate that befell their companions, has never been uttered by tongue or pen. Part of the narrative follows.\*

**The Story of the Survivors.** Men and women, pulling their loaded hand-carts, carrying their little children or helping along the aged and feeble, traveled on in misery and sorrow day after day. At times they made fairly good progress, but at others, only a few miles between sunrise and sundown. Thinly clad and poorly fed, they were ill prepared for the hardships of the long and wearisome journey. When provisions became low, they were put upon rations, which grad-

---

\*John Chislett, who was in Captain Willie's company, and John Jacques, who was with Martin's command, both published graphic accounts of their experience in the hand-cart emigration.

ually grew less as the emigrants grew hungrier and weaker.

Early in the journey the hand-carts began to break down. Many of them had been made with wooden axles and leather boxes, and soon became rickety and unserviceable, especially on the rough roads leading to the mountains. Frequent repairs were necessary, and this meant additional delay. There being no axle grease in camp, some of the emigrants used their supply of bacon to lubricate the vehicles. Unable, at last, to draw the heavy loads, they were compelled to lighten their luggage by casting away bedding and clothing that were needed more and more as the weather became colder. Death after death occurred, until the path of the pilgrims could be traced by a trail of new-made graves.

One day it began to snow, and the shrill winds blew furiously about the worn and weary travelers, faint from hunger and benumbed with cold. But they dared not stop, having sixteen more miles to make before reaching wood and water.

**Relief on the Way.** That day a gleam of comfort came. While they were halting for noon a light wagon drove into camp, with two young men from Salt Lake City, who informed them that a train of supplies was on the way. Angels from the courts of glory could not have been more welcome. Says the Chislett narrative: "They lost no time after encouraging us all they could to press forward, but sped on farther east to convey their glad news to Edward Martin and the fifth hand-cart company, who had left Florence about two weeks after us, and who, it was feared, were

even worse off than we were. As they went from our view many a hearty 'God bless you' followed them."

**Willie's Company Rescued.** The first of the relief parties met the same storm that spent its fury on the emigrants, and not knowing of their utter destitution, they encamped to await fine weather. Captain Willie went out to meet them, and as soon as he had explained the situation they at once hitched up their teams and made all haste to the rescue.

The scene of rejoicing that attended the arrival, just at sunset, of four covered wagons containing supplies for the half-starved, half-frozen emigrants, is thus described: "The news ran through the camp like wild-fire, and all who were able to leave their beds turned out en masse to see them." "Shouts of joy rent the air; strong men wept till tears ran freely down their furrowed and sun-burnt cheeks; and little children partook of the joy, which some of them hardly understood, and fairly danced around with gladness. Restraint was set aside in the general rejoicing." When the rescuers entered the camp the women fell upon them and deluged them with kisses. The brave fellows were so completely overcome that for some moments they could utter no word, but in choking silence repressed the emotions that mastered them. "Soon, however, feeling was somewhat abated, and such a shaking of hands, such words of welcome, and such invocations of God's blessing have seldom been witnessed."

**Martin's Ravine.** Martin's camp was found late in October, in a ravine between the Platte and the Sweetwater. These emigrants had about given up

hope, and had settled down to die amid their bleak surroundings. Scores of deaths had already occurred, and many a grave had been dug and filled in the hard frozen ground by the way-side. The ravine became a cemetery before the survivors left it. The emigrants had waded the cold waters of the Platte only to be met by piercing winds that chilled them to the bone, and by driving snowstorms in the midst of which they set up their tents. Some of the men were so weak they could hardly drive the tent-pegs, after scraping away with tin plates or frying pans the snow that lay a foot to eighteen inches deep along the frosty ground. When relief came, the scene of joy and thanksgiving, already described, was repeated.

**Wading the Sweetwater.** It was about the middle of November when the last of the hand-carts crossed the Sweetwater. The river at that point was only two feet deep, but the water was intensely cold, with three or four inches of ice on the surface. Many of the emigrants waded the stream, as did also the rescuers, the latter carrying on their backs, women, children, and the weak or disabled men.

**A Typical Incident.** In the rear of the train a man and his wife were pulling a hand-cart. When they arrived on the bank of the river the man, who was much worn down, asked plaintively, "Must we go across there?" On being answered in the affirmative he exclaimed: "Oh, dear! I can't go through that," and burst into tears. His wife, who had the stouter heart of the two, said soothingly, "Don't cry, Jimmie, I'll pull the hand-cart for you," and into the icy stream she strode.

**The Journey Ends.** West of South Pass the extreme cold moderated. A babe was born in Martin's company while it was passing down Echo canyon. One of the relief corps contributed a part of his under-linen to clothe the little stranger. She was named Echo, in memory of her place of birth. Captain Willie reached Salt Lake City on the ninth of November. Martin did not arrive until three weeks later. His command numbered at starting between five and six hundred souls, and about one-fourth of them perished. Willie, out of four or five hundred, lost sixty-seven. The event filled Utah with gloom, and carried sadness into many a home beyond the sea. Other hand-cart companies crossed the plains both ways during succeeding years, but never again did one start late in the season.



## 8. Utah Under Martial Law.

1857.

**A Misunderstanding with the Government.** Utah was not quite seven years old when a serious misunderstanding arose between the people of the Territory and the Government of the United States. It resulted in what is commonly called "The Echo Canyon War." A more proper name for it, from the national point of view, is "The Utah Expedition," referring now to the sending of troops to put down an alleged rebellion against the Government. The militia resisted the entrance of the troops into Salt Lake Valley, and that was the "war" in question.

**The Causes.** One of the causes of the misunderstanding was an official letter written to the Attorney-General of the United States by Judge William W. Drummond, charging that the Supreme Court records at Salt Lake City had been destroyed, with the direct knowledge and approval of Governor Young; that Federal officers had been grossly insulted for questioning the treasonable act, and that a condition of affairs existed here calling for a change of Governors and for military aid to enable the new executive to perform the duties of his office.

These were grave charges, but even worse accusa-

tions were made. Judge Drummond intimated that the murder of Captain Gunnison, the death of Judge Shaver, and the killing of Secretary Babbitt, had all been done by advice and direction of the leading authorities at Salt Lake City; and he asserted that all who opposed those leaders in any manner were harassed, insulted, and even murdered by their orders or under their influence.

The letter was dated March 30, 1857, and was sent from New Orleans, the writer, after leaving Utah, having reached that city by way of California and the Isthmus of Panama. The communication carried with it the resignation of its author as an Associate Justice of this Territory.

The truth of the charges was denied, and the maker of them was accused of acting from motives of revenge. Those assailed by Judge Drummond maintained that his resignation and departure were owing to an exposure of certain immoral acts which had caused all Utah to ring with his shame. As soon as the charges were published, and the news could reach Salt Lake City, Curtis E. Bolton, Deputy Clerk of the United States Supreme Court of Utah, wrote to the Attorney-General over his official signature and seal, testifying that the records said to have been destroyed were safe in his keeping, and he offered to refute, by records, dates and facts, all that Judge Drummond had asserted.

It was too late. The charges had been accepted as true. Before the Bolton letter could reach Washington a new set of Federal officers had been appoint-

ed for Utah, and an army ordered to the Territory to assist them in maintaining the authority of the Federal Government.

**Drummond Not Alone.** The Administration at Washington had not acted solely upon the sensational story told by Judge Drummond. In October, 1856, W. M. F. Magraw, at Independence, Missouri, had written to the President of the United States, James Buchanan, representing that there was "left no vestige of law and order" in Utah;\* and Associate Justice George P. Stiles, who had had a disagreement with a number of local attorneys, whom he accused of threatening his court, had gone to Washington early in 1857 and made an affidavit that gave color to some of Drummond's charges.† The Government also had in its archives a report made by Judge Brocchus and his colleagues in 1851, stating that they had been compelled to leave Utah on account of "the lawless acts and seditious tendencies" of a majority of the residents.‡

---

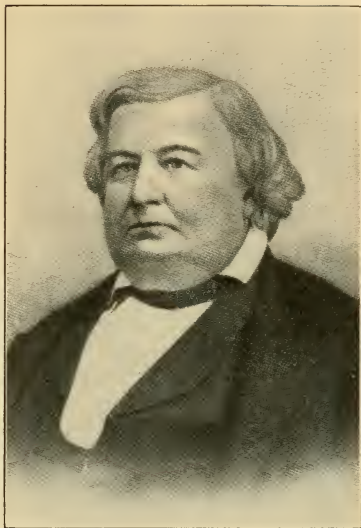
\*Mr. Magraw was an ex-mail contractor who, with his partner, J. M. Hockaday, had been conducting a mail service between Independence and Salt Lake City. When their contract expired a new one had been let by the Government to Mr. Hiram Kimball, of Salt Lake City, he having underbid all competitors, including the former contractors. The Kimball contract had been made the basis of the Brigham Young Express Carrying Company, which proposed to transport the mails, with passengers, between the Missouri River and the Pacific Coast.

†Judge Stiles, as well as Judge Drummond, represented that the Utah court records had been destroyed. H. H. Bancroft (*History of Utah*, page 489) states that they had been removed, and a bonfire made of some books and loose papers found in the Judge's office, a circumstance that caused Judge Stiles to suppose that the records had been burned.

‡Governor Young's answer to this and similar accusations was embodied in a letter written by him to President Fillmore in Sep-

### The Utah Expedition.

The Army for Utah—twenty-five hundred choice troops, splendidly officered and equipped—set out from Fort Leavenworth for Salt Lake City in the summer of 1857. Their commander was General Albert Sidney Johnston, a brave and brilliant soldier, who was spoken of as a very probable successor to the aged General Winfield Scott, Commander-in-Chief of the United States Army. The vanguard, consisting of most



ALFRED CUMMING,  
Second Governor of the Territory  
of Utah, from 1858 to 1861.

of the infantry, was under the immediate command of Colonel E. B. Alexander; and the cavalry, under Colonel Philip St. George Cooke. During the Mexican War, Cooke had commanded the Battalion, many of whose members were now citizens of Utah. Two batteries of artillery, with several large supply trains, and herds of beef cattle for the army, completed the equipment of the expedition, which was destined to

---

tember of that year. He admitted that Government officers had been criticised in Utah, but denied that the people here were unfriendly to the Government. No people, he declared, were more loyal.

cost the Government between fifteen and twenty million dollars. Along with Colonel Cooke, who brought up the rear, marching several weeks behind the main body, went Governor Alfred Cumming and other lately appointed Federal officers.\*

**The Territory Receives the Tidings.** The news of the coming of Johnston's army reached Salt Lake City on the evening of the twenty-third of July, and was received by Governor Young and his associates about noonday of the twenty-fourth. They had gone, with many of the inhabitants of the city and surrounding settlements, into the mountains, to celebrate Pioneer Day on the banks of Silver Lake, at the head of Big Cottonwood Canyon. Having hoisted the Stars and Stripes, they were in the midst of the festivities of the occasion when the tidings fell upon their ears.

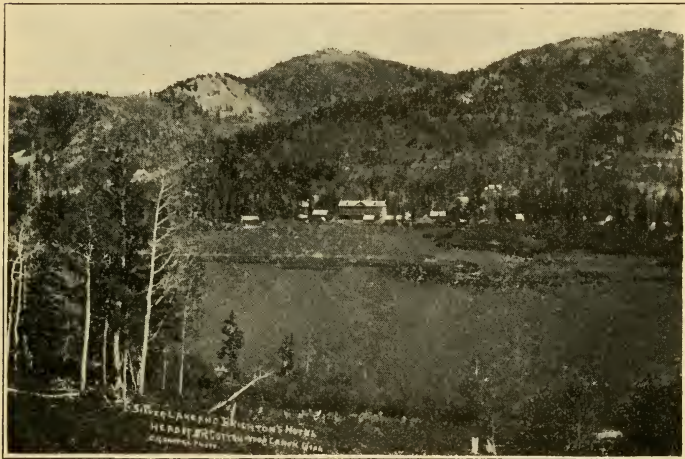
They were soon convinced that the information was reliable. Their own special messengers had brought it, hurrying over plains and mountains from the frontier for that purpose. The mails for Utah had been refused by the postmaster at Independence, and he had informed the carriers that he was acting under instructions from Washington. Details were given at the office of a Government contractor in Kansas City who had helped to fit out the expedition. The man who

---

\*Governor Cumming was a native of Georgia, but had served officially among the Indians on the Upper Missouri. He was appointed Governor of Utah, July 11, 1857.

brought the news to Utah was Mayor A. O. Smoot, of Salt Lake City.

**Extreme Views.** It was an extreme view—that taken by the authorities and the people of the Territory respecting the purpose of the Government in sending



SILVER LAKE.

the troops; but no more extreme than the view taken by the Government relative to a rebellion in Utah. The avowed object of the National Authorities was to give the new Governor and his fellow officers a military arm to protect and assist them in the performance of their duties. Those officers, with the troops, were to restore order, not to create chaos; to preserve peace and maintain the supremacy of the law,



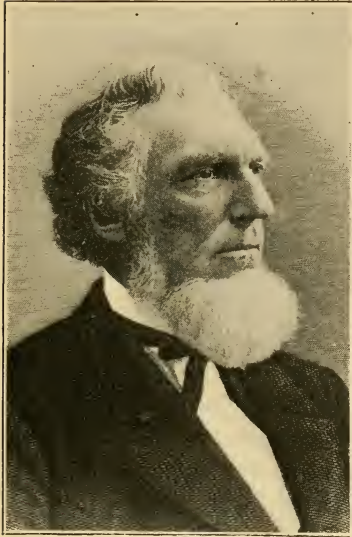
not to make war upon the people nor impose upon them in any manner. But such was the tension of those trying times, that the citizens could not be convinced that the expedition meditated anything but evil. In their excited state of mind, dwelling upon painful and bitter memories, it looked to them like a movement for their destruction, or at least expulsion from their hard-earned homes.

They resolved that such an event should not be. They determined to oppose the advance of the troops, and if possible prevent them from entering Salt Lake Valley. But while holding back the arm, lifted as they believed to strike, it was their further purpose to acquaint the Government with the true situation in Utah, hoping that a peaceful and friendly adjustment of differences would follow. If this hope failed, they would lay waste their farms and fields, set fire to their towns and villages, and retire into the mountains or into the southern wilderness.

**Preparing for the Campaign.** The plan proposed was carried out almost to the letter. On the fifteenth of September Governor Young proclaimed Utah under martial law. He forbade all armed forces to enter the Territory, and directed the militia to hold itself in instant readiness to repel any attempt at invasion. Citizens traveling or sojourning in other lands were invited to return and rally for the common defense. Settlements formed by Utah people beyond the limits of the Territory were broken up, the people moving back to their former homes.

Since 1852 Utah had been divided into military districts, most of them corresponding to the counties of

the Territory. Soon after the news reached Governor Young that an army had been ordered to Salt



GENERAL DANIEL H. WELLS.

Lake City, General Daniel H. Wells, who was still in command of the militia, issued instructions to the several district commanders, requiring them and the forces under them to make all needful preparations for a winter campaign. The "Legion" then numbered a little over six thousand men.

**Governor Young and Captain Van Vliet.** The first person connected with the Expedition to enter Utah, was Captain Van Vliet, of the Com-

missary Department. He reached Salt Lake City on the eighth of September, one week before martial law was proclaimed. His object in coming was to ascertain whether forage and fuel could be purchased for the troops while quartered here. In his official report the Captain says: "On the evening of the day of my arrival, Governor Young, with many of the leading men of the city, called upon me at my quarters. The Governor received me most cordially and treated me during my stay, which continued some six days, with

the greatest hospitality and kindness. In this interview he made known to me his views with regard to the approach of the United States troops, in plain and unmistakable language." "The Governor informed me that there was an abundance of everything I required for the troops, such as lumber, forage, etc., but that none would be sold to us. In the course of my conversations with the Governor and the influential men of the Territory, I told them plainly and frankly what I conceived would be the result of their present course: \* \* \* they might prevent the small military force now approaching Utah from getting through the narrow defiles and rugged passes of the mountains this year, but that next season the United States Government would send troops sufficient to overcome all opposition. The answer to this was invariably the same: 'We are aware that such will be the case, but when those troops arrive, they will find Utah a desert. Every house will be burned to the ground, every tree cut down, and every field laid waste.'" "I attended their services on Sunday, and in the course of a sermon delivered by Elder Taylor he desired all present who would apply the torch to their buildings, cut down their trees, and lay waste their fields, to hold up their hands. Every hand, in an audience numbering over four thousand persons, was raised at the same moment."

Captain Van Vliet was convinced that the people here had been misrepresented, and he expressed the belief that the Government would yet send an investigating committee to Utah. Governor Young replied: "I believe God sent you here, and that good will

grow out of it. I was glad when I heard you were coming.\* If we can keep the peace for this winter, I feel sure that something will occur to save the shedding of blood.”†

**The Mountain Meadows Massacre.** At this very time was perpetrated, in a far-away corner of the Territory, that horrible deed, the Mountain Meadows Massacre, the most deplorable event in the history of Utah. It occurred on the eleventh of September, while Captain Van Vliet was still at Salt Lake City; but the news did not reach this point until nearly three weeks later, and even then the awful tale was not fully told. It was not a day of railroads and telegraphs, and the scene of the massacre was three hundred miles from the Territorial capital, in an Indian country, beyond the outskirts of civilization.

According to the facts now known, a company of emigrants from the State of Arkansas was passing through Utah in the summer and autumn of 1857. They were traveling by what was known as “The Southern Route,” which led from Salt Lake City through Fillmore, Beaver, Parowan and Cedar City. There, turning southwest, it crossed the desert to Southern California.‡ The travelers had passed the last Utah settlement, and were encamped at Mountain Meadows, thirty or forty miles beyond, when they were set upon by a large band of Indians led by

---

\*Captain Van Vliet, after leaving Utah, went to Washington and used his influence in favor of the Territory.

†“Shed no blood” was a standing order to the Utah Militia during the period of the Echo Canyon War.

‡Much of that early trail is now covered by the track of the San Pedro, Los Angeles and Salt Lake Railroad.

John D. Lee, and slaughtered without mercy. Lee was a farmer among the red men, and had great influence over them. Other white men also took part in the killing. The slain numbered one hundred and twenty. Seventeen small children were spared, and were afterwards returned to Arkansas.

Two weeks and four days later, Lee reported the massacre to Governor Young, in person. The Governor was horrified, and wept at the recital. Lee laid the blame entirely upon the Indians, declaring that no white men were engaged in the affair; and for a long time it was believed that the savages alone were responsible. Gradually, however, the truth leaked out, and the chief criminal was brought to justice and paid the penalty of his crime.\*

---

\*Lee was tried in the District Court at Beaver. One of his confederates—Philip Klingensmith—turned states evidence and testified against himself and his former associate. Klingensmith was released, but Lee was sentenced to be shot, and was executed at Mountain Meadows, March 23, 1877. Others implicated in the massacre were fugitives from justice for many years, and finally died in exile.

## 9. The Echo Canyon War.

1857—1858.

**Government Troops and Territorial Militia.** The vanguard of Johnston's army entered Utah just after the proclamation was issued placing the Territory under martial law. The troops—Colonel Alexander's infantry—proceeded to Ham's Fork of Green River and there established Camp Winfield, twenty miles northeast of Fort Bridger.

About the same time General Wells with his staff left Salt Lake City for Echo Canyon, where he made his headquarters. His entire force then numbered twelve hundred and fifty men, but twice that number took the field before the campaign was over. Echo Canyon, the main route through the mountains, commanded all the passes and defiles leading directly to Salt Lake Valley. The General's camp was at a place called the Narrows. There the rugged road wound between steep, overhanging cliffs, hundreds of feet in height, and at that point, it was thought, a small force might hold in check a large army.

The General directed Colonel N. V. Jones to have his men dig trenches and make dams across the canyon, that it might be flooded; and to pile rocks and boulders upon the heights, for use against the troops if they attempted to force a passage. He then went on with an escort to Fort Bridger, where he met Col-



onel Robert T. Burton, who, with a small body of cavalry, had been watching the movements of the approaching expedition.

**General Wells and Colonel Alexander.** From Fort Bridger, a copy of Governor Young's proclamation, with a letter from General Wells, was sent to Colonel Alexander, who was told that the militia were in the field to help carry out the instructions of the Governor. The General directed the Colonel to retire from the Territory, or else disarm his force, adding that if the troops fell short of provisions they would be furnished on application.

The commander at Camp Winfield paid no attention to this demand, more than to reply that he would submit the communication to General Johnston as soon as he arrived. "In the meantime," he added, "I have only to say that these troops are here by order of the President of the United States, and their future movements will depend entirely upon the orders issued by competent military authority."

**Lot Smith Burns the Government Trains.** Upon the return of his messenger with Colonel Alexander's reply, General Wells ordered Major Lot Smith to turn back or burn the supply trains that were on the way to Camp Winfield. At the head of forty-three mounted men Smith at once set out toward Green River. It was now the third of October. After riding nearly all night, he came upon an ox train headed westward. The captain was told that he must turn his wagons about and go the other way. He made a strong protest, and then started east, but was met next day by a party of Federal troops, who took out

his lading, leaving the wagons and teams standing. Major Smith burned the next trains that he encountered—two under a man named Dawson, and one commanded by a Captain Simpson. The latter was out hunting cattle when the cavalry rode up and disarmed his teamsters. Simpson was a brave man, and would have fought had he not been at a disadvantage. He reluctantly gave up his pistols and was allowed to keep two of his wagons, loaded with provisions. The other wagons were set on fire and consumed.



LOT SMITH.

**Major Taylor's Experience.** About the time that Lot Smith started upon his errand, one similar, though not so successful, was undertaken by Major Joseph Taylor. He was sent with forty or fifty men to the Oregon road, near the bend of Bear River, to co-operate with Colonel Burton and further impede the progress of Government troops and trains.\* After

---

\*"Burn the whole country before them and on their flanks; keep them from sleeping, by night surprises; blockade the roads by felling trees and destroying river fords; take no life, but destroy their trains, and stampede and drive away their animals, at every opportunity." These were the instructions that Taylor set out to execute.

passing Fort Bridger the Major separated from his command and returned to that post upon important business. Coming unexpectedly upon a body of United States troops—for the infantry were again on the march—he and his adjutant, William Stowell, were surrounded and captured. Taylor escaped and rejoined his comrades, but Stowell remained a prisoner until peace was proclaimed.

**More Guerilla Tactics.** Other commands were also scouring the country along the route of the advancing column, annoying the men every hour by threatened or actual raids. If they did not succeed in dispiriting the troops, it was because the American soldier is hard to discourage. One cause of discomfiture was the absence of the army cavalry, which was still far in the rear. The Utah rangers were well mounted, and had their own way with the infantry.

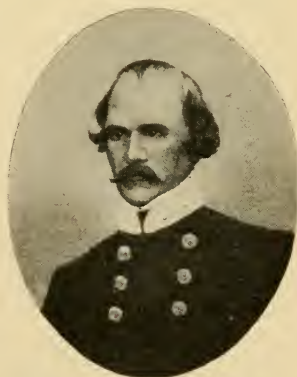
**An Attempted Detour.** Finding the direct route to Salt Lake Valley blocked against him, Colonel Alexander attempted a detour northward toward Soda Springs; but the nimble rangers still hung upon his flanks, keeping up their tantalizing Cossack warfare. At length the Colonel called a halt and convened a council of his officers. Some were in favor of forcing their way through Echo Canyon, regardless of consequences; but cooler counsels prevailed. To proceed farther was deemed imprudent, and matters came to a standstill.

**Colonel Alexander and Governor Young.** Colonel Alexander now wrote to Governor Young, complain-

ing of the hostile reception given the United States troops on the threshold of the Territory, and of the unfair methods by which his advance was being opposed. He also intimated that the Governor had been guilty of tampering with the mails, "intercepting public and private letters." The Governor answered, denying that he had intercepted any letters, and reminding the Colonel that the Government itself was responsible for the stopping of the mails. He justified the mode of warfare by which the citizens were defending their homes, and commanded the troops to leave the Territory, offering to assist them to reach Fort Hall or to retire within reach of supplies from the East. In conclusion the Governor invited the Colonel and his officers to visit Salt Lake City, without troops, promising them a safe escort to and from the town, with courteous treatment during their stay.

#### **General Johnston Arrives.**

It was not until the first week in November that General Johnston joined Colonel Alexander on Black's Fork. Johnston was a great commander and soon infused new life and energy into the baffled and half dispirited troops. Spurning the idea of departing a single point from the direct route through the mountains, he at once ordered a forward movement to Fort Bridger.



GENERAL A. S. JOHNSTON.

**Forward to Fort Bridger.** The distance was only thirty-five miles, but the country crossed was a frozen desert, swept by the bitter blasts of November. Snow, sleet and hail fell almost continuously, and the thermometer showed at times sixteen degrees below zero. Some of the troops were severely frost-bitten, and many of the cattle perished. Five hundred head were driven off the night before the march began. Fifteen days were consumed in reaching the point where until recently had stood Fort Bridger. But the fort was now no more, having been burned, with Fort Supply, by the Utah militia, who were slowly retiring before Johnston's advance and concentrating behind the rocky ramparts of Echo Canyon.

**Winter Quarters.** On the nineteenth of November General Johnston was joined by Colonel Cooke and his dragoons. They had had a terrible experience in the storms at Devil's Gate and South Pass.\* The weather continued so severe that the project of pushing through the mountains that season was abandoned. The ruins of Fort Bridger were used for the storage of supplies and the army went into winter quarters on Black's Fork. There arose Camp Scott, named, as Camp Winfield had been, after the nation's General-in-Chief.

**Hostilities Suspended.** As soon as it was learned that General Johnston did not intend to carry on a winter campaign, all further interference with the

---

\*Colonel Cooke brought one hundred and forty-four horses, and reported having lost one hundred and thirty-four. "It has been of starvation," he said. "The earth has a no more lifeless, treeless, grassless desert." One night the thermometer marked twenty-five degrees below zero. A bottle of sherry wine froze in a trunk.

troops by the militia was forbidden. Some of the Federal soldiers, captured by Colonel Thomas Callister's command, were released by order of Governor Young. Hearing that the troops at Camp Scott were suffering for want of salt, the Governor sent a wagon load of the article to the post commander, with his compliments. Johnston refused the gift, but the salt was left outside the camp and was used by the common soldiers. The officers purchased a supply from the Indians at the rate of five dollars a pound. Later, the Government cattle, run off by the rangers, were returned.

About the first of December the militia began to return to their homes. A patrol of fifty men, under Captain John R. Winder, was left to guard Echo Canyon and its approaches. They kept watch upon the Government troops, and reported every movement to headquarters at Salt Lake City.

**The Feeling in the East.** Meantime, in the East and especially at Washington, much anxiety was felt and some excitement reigned. The Government was indignant over the disasters that had befallen the expedition, and all over the land much hot denunciation was poured upon Utah and her people. But all the blame did not come this way. Leading newspapers on both sides of the Atlantic criticized the course of the Administration. During the winter memorials from the Legislature and the citizens, setting forth the situation here, were signed and forwarded to the national capital. Congress, after much discussion, granted a request from the President for more troops and money to carry on the "war." Three thousand



men made ready to cross the Rocky Mountains and reinforce the army on Black's Fork.

**Colonel Kane the Mediator.** Just at that time Colonel Thomas L. Kane, a staunch friend to Utah, went



COLONEL THOMAS L. KANE.

to Washington from his home in Philadelphia, and offered his services to President Buchanan as a mediator between the General Government and the authorities and people of the troubled Territory. Governor Young had previously communicated with Colonel Kane, explaining his motives in declaring martial law and opposing the advance of the troops. It had been done, he said, to bring about an investigation, and he requested the Colonel to

convey this information to the President.

The offer of mediation was accepted, and the President's appreciation found words in the following passage of his next message to Congress: "I cannot refrain from mentioning the valuable services of Colonel Thomas L. Kane, who, from motives of pure benevolence and without any official character or pecuniary compensation, visited Utah during the last inclement

winter for the purpose of contributing to the pacification of the Territory.”

**A Delicate Mission.** Colonel Kane was in feeble health, and his diplomatic mission, as a private envoy of the President, was both delicate and difficult. It devolved upon him, as a representative of the Government, to uphold its dignity and authority, and at the same time concede to a people who felt sorely aggrieved all that was just and right. Sailing from New York (January, 1858), he crossed the Isthmus, landed on the California coast, and proceeded to Utah, arriving at Salt Lake City on the twenty-fifth of February.

Governor Young, who had known Colonel Kane on the Iowa frontier, gladly welcomed him even before the errand was known. Having explained his mission, and heard what Governor Young and his friends had to say, the Colonel set out for Black's Fork, to make known to Governor Cumming the result of his interview with the leading men of the Territory. They were willing to receive the new civil officers and give them a hearty welcome, if they would come to the city without the army.

Colonel Kane bore this message to Camp Scott, distant one hundred and thirteen miles, with deep snow all the way. Governor Cumming greeted him cordially, and agreed to go with him, without troops, to Salt Lake City. General Johnston vainly endeavored to dissuade the Governor from his purpose.

**Governor Cumming Goes to the Capital.** Governor Cumming set out for the Utah capital on the fifth of April. Outside the Federal lines he was met by General

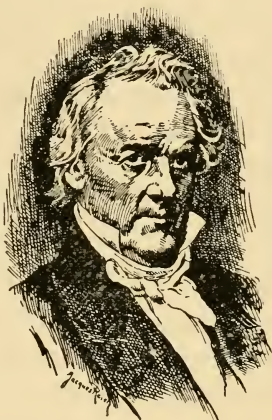
William H. Kimball with a body of citizen cavalry, and escorted through Echo and Weber canyons. Near the Warm Springs Mayor Smoot and other municipal officers received him and conducted him to lodgings previously provided. Ex-Governor Young called upon him, and in several interviews offered him "every facility that he might require for the efficient performance of his administrative duties." In a letter to General Johnston, written ten days after leaving Camp Scott, the new Executive said: "I have been everywhere recognized as Governor of Utah; and so far from having encountered insults or indignities, I am gratified in being able to state to you that in passing through the settlements I have been universally greeted with such respectful attentions as are due to the representative authority of the United States in the Territory."

**Court Records Found Intact.** On the second of May Governor Cumming sent a report to the Secretary of State, Lewis M. Cass, informing him that he had examined the records of the Supreme Court and the District Courts in Utah, and had found them "perfect and unimpaired." He also reported that the Legislative records and other books belonging to the Secretary of State were in perfect preservation, and that the Territorial Library had been kept in excellent condition.

**The President Congratulates Congress.** President Buchanan, on receiving from Secretary Cass the report of Governor Cumming, addressed a communication to Congress, congratulating the Senators and Representatives upon the improved state of affairs

in Utah. He expressed the opinion that there would be no need of any further appropriations to quell disturbances in this Territory.

**"The Move."** The trouble, however, was not yet over, as the Governor's report went on to show. "I regret the necessity," said he, "which compels me to mingle with my congratulations the announcement of a fact that will occasion great concern. The people, including the inhabitants of this city, are moving from every settlement in the northern part of the Territory. The roads are everywhere filled with wagons



PRESIDENT JAMES BUCHANAN.

loaded with provisions and household furniture, the women and children often without shoes and hats, driving their flocks they know not where."

It was even so. The people of Utah, finding that the Government was bent upon quartering its troops in the Territory, and having no faith in the assurance that their rights would be respected by the military, had resolved upon another exodus. Thirty thousand men, women, and children had abandoned their homes and were moving southward, leaving behind them only a sufficient number of men to set fire to houses, orchards and farms, if a door latch should be lifted or a gate swung open by hostile hand.

**Peace and Pardon.** A Peace Commission, sent by

President Buchanan, now came to confer with the people of Utah. A full and free pardon was offered to all who would manifest their loyalty to the Government. The Commissioners were Governor L. W. Powell, of Kentucky, and Major Ben McCulloch, of Texas. They met with Brigham Young and other leaders on the eleventh and twelfth of June at the Council House in Salt Lake City. While refusing to acknowledge that they had ever been anything but loyal to the Government, the leading citizens, for themselves and for the people, accepted pardon for such overt acts as the burning of the supply trains and the driving off of the army cattle. They agreed not to oppose General Johnston in marching through the capital, provided he would not quarter his troops within forty miles of the town.

### **Johnston's Army Passes Through Salt Lake City.**

On the twenty-sixth of June General Johnston, at the head of his troops, descended Emigration Canyon and entered Salt Lake Valley. Passing through the all but deserted city, the army camped temporarily on Jordan River. Some of the officers were deeply moved by what they beheld as they rode through the silent streets. Colonel Cooke, it is said, bared his head in honor of the brave men whom he had formerly led in their country's cause against Mexico. The troops preserved excellent order, and true to the pledge given by their commander, molested neither person nor property. They remained upon the Jordan three days, and then marched to Cedar Valley, thirty-six miles southward, where they

founded Camp Floyd, named after the Secretary of War.

**The People Return to their Homes.** Most of the citizens who had gone south in "The Move," were in Utah County, but some had reached Fillmore and points beyond. Early in July they began to return northward, and the deserted towns and villages were again inhabited. Governor Cumming proclaimed peace, based upon the acceptance of the President's pardon, and so ended the Echo Canyon War.



## 10. The Camp Floyd Period.

1858—1861.

**How Johnston's Army Affected Utah.** Johnston's army proved both a benefit and a detriment to Utah. The founding of Camp Floyd furnished employment to a large number of masons, carpenters, and builders, who erected the Government barracks in Cedar Valley; and it provided a near and ready market for the products of farm, ranch and dairy. The opportunity to profit by the presence of the troops was not lost sight of by enterprising settlers. Merchants especially were awake to the opportunity and took advantage of the commercial chance afforded.

Owing to the "war," the suspension of travel over the plains, and the consequent breaking up of local business houses, the people had been deprived of many comforts, which were now obtainable. In exchange for flour, grain, beef, butter, eggs, poultry, and dried fruits, they received cash, clothing, groceries, and other necessaries. The community was greatly benefited in a material way.

On the other hand various evils were introduced—traceable mainly to the camp followers who came in the wake of the troops. Utah had bad men of her own, but now they were re-inforced and multiplied. Rough characters flocked in from all parts. Now and then a peaceable citizen fell a victim to the knife

or bullet of the drunken desperado or midnight assassin; but as a rule it was the desperadoes who slew each other.

**Civilians and Soldiers.** There was some friction between civilians and soldiers, and more or less conflict between civil and military authority, but it gradually died away and eventually pleasant relations existed where distrust and ill-will had reigned. Among the fatalities of the period was the shooting of Sergeant Ralph Pike, by a young man whom Pike had assaulted. The assault occurred in Rush Valley, west of Camp Floyd, in March, 1859; and the shooting took place at Salt Lake City in the following August. The Sergeant, with a squad of soldiers from the post, had ordered the young man to take his cattle off some land where the soldiers wished to mow their next winter's hay. The latter replied that it was too dark to gather the cattle and that he would not move them till morning. Thereupon the Sergeant clubbed his musket and struck the youth a fearful blow over the head, inflicting an almost fatal wound. Recovering after many weeks, but never entirely regaining himself physically or mentally, the victim of the assault met and slew his assailant, who had come from Camp Floyd to answer for his offense in the District Court.\*

**Civil Versus Military Authority.** The only serious clash between the civil and the military powers had Governor Cumming and the citizens on one hand, and the Federal Judges, with General Johnston and the troops, on the other. It occurred in the spring of 1859.

---

\*The slayer escaped at the time, but many years later surrendered for trial and was acquitted.

The new Chief Justice, D. R. Eckels, had taken up his residence at Camp Floyd, and Associate Justice Charles E. Sinclair had opened court at Salt Lake City, in the autumn of 1858. The other Associate Justice, John Cradlebaugh, did not arrive in Utah until November of that year, and did not begin judicial proceedings until the following March. The seat of his district was Fillmore, but he changed it to Provo, and summoned to his assistance several companies of soldiers, which were furnished by the commander of the military post. Judge Cradlebaugh's purpose was to investigate, among other crimes, the Mountain Meadows massacre, and expecting opposition, he deemed the presence of the troops necessary for his protection. Some of them surrounded the court house and took possession of the building—the Provo Seminary—in which the court was held. The Mayor and citizens protested against this action, and as the Judge paid no heed to their protest, they and the people at large appealed to Governor Cumming, who requested General Johnston to remove the troops. The commander refused to honor the request, whereupon the Governor issued a proclamation (March 27, 1859) setting forth the facts and protesting against the military movement. He stated that it had a tendency to terrify the inhabitants and disturb the peace of the Territory, also to subvert the ends of justice by intimidating witnesses and jurors.

**The Attorney General's Decision.** About this time Judge Cradlebaugh and Judge Sinclair addressed a communication to the United States Attorney General—J. S. Black—laying the whole matter before him

and asking for instructions. That high official answered in behalf of the Administration (May, 1859). He censured the Judges and General Johnston, and approved the course taken by the Governor.\*

Meantime Judge Cradlebaugh had adjourned his court, and the troops at Provo had been withdrawn. An effort was made from Camp Floyd to have Governor Cumming removed, but President Buchanan continued him in office.

**Horace Greeley in Utah.** An interesting event in the summer of 1859 was the visit of Horace Greeley, the founder and editor of the New York Tribune. Everyone has heard of Mr. Greeley's famous advice, "Go West, young man, and grow up with the country." By stage-coach from the frontier, the great journalist arrived at the Utah capital on the evening of the tenth of July. He remained a week or more, interviewing leading men and studying local conditions. On the night of the sixteenth a reception and banquet were given in his honor by the Deseret Typographical and Press Association.



HORACE GREELEY.

**Early Newspapers.** Utah now had two newspapers.

---

\*Judge Sinclair had urged the Grand Jury of his court to indict some of the leading citizens for treason, but the United States Attorney, Alexander Wilson, had refused to present bills for such indictments, holding that the Echo Canyon incident was closed.

"The Deseret News," the pioneer journal, has been mentioned. The second paper was "The Valley Tan," started at Camp Floyd in the autumn of 1858, but at the time of the Greeley visit published at Salt Lake City. Kirk Anderson was the editor. A third journal called "The Mountaineer," made its appearance late in August, 1859. The editors and proprietors were James Ferguson, Seth M. Blair, and Hosea Stout.

**The Overland Stage Line.** A mail and passenger



THE OVERLAND STAGE COACH.



stage line, owned by Mr. Ben Holladay, was now running between St. Joseph, Missouri, and Sacramento, California, with Salt Lake City as a station on the route. It had been established soon after the founding of Camp Floyd. The California gold fever was still raging, and travel to and from the mines was incessant and ever on the increase. It was by means of Ben Holladay's stage line that Horace Greeley continued his journey to the western ocean.\* Soon another line of coaches was running to the Pacific. This route was from Salt Lake City through Fillmore, Parowan and Cedar City, to San Diego.

**The Pony Express.** To shorten the time required for bringing news across the great plains, the Pony Express was started in the spring of 1860. Its aim—which became an achievement—was to carry dispatches and important letters between Missouri and California, supplying so far as possible the need of the electric telegraph. The rate for letters was one dollar to five dollars each. Written on the thinnest paper that could be procured, the messages were carried in saddle bags or in pouches on the person of the

---

\*Readers of Mark Twain's "Roughing It" will remember the story told of Horace Greeley and Hank Monk, the Carson City stage driver. Desirous of reaching a certain point at a certain time, Mr. Greeley urged the driver to greater speed; whereupon Mr. Monk whipped up his horses and the editor was bumped and bounced over the rocky road until he was well nigh exhausted. By coming in violent contact with the ceiling of the coach, Mr. Greeley's hat was smashed over his eyes, and at last he begged the driver to go easier. Glancing back at him, and giving his horses another swirl of the lash, Hank Monk exclaimed: "Keep your seat, Horace, and I'll get you there on time." The author of "Roughing It" makes a very humorous use of the worn-out anecdote, and then informs the reader that the incident never occurred.



rider. Relays of saddle horses were kept at the overland mail stations, ready for instant use. One of the riders, coming into a station at full gallop, would jump from the back of his jaded steed, leave it in care of grooms waiting to receive it, and flinging himself across a fresh mount, be off with almost the swiftness of the wind, hugging closely the precious missives waited for along the line or at the remote extremity



THE PONY EXPRESS.

of the route. No one rider, of course, could make the through trip without sleep. At certain points fresh riders as well as fresh horses were supplied.

The Pony Express—otherwise known as the Pony Telegraph—brought Utah into six days' communication with the frontier, and within seven days of the

national capital. The first rider from the West reached Salt Lake City on the seventh of April; the first from the East, on the evening of the ninth. Two had set out on the night of the third, one from Sacramento, and the other from St. Joseph. The Pony Express did not originate in Utah, but the Territory furnished a full share of the riders. James E. Bromley, Howard Egan and H. J. Faust were among the prominent names connected with the enterprise in this region.\*

**Rumors of War.** News of a stirring nature was soon brought by the Pony Express. The air was filled with rumors of war. Events in the East had been hastening to a crisis, and the great conflict that was destined to split the nation and shake the earth with its thunder, was just about to begin. The direct result to Utah was the withdrawal of the Federal troops from the Territory.\*

---

\*The Pony Express made two hundred and fifty miles in twenty-four hours, while the mail coach made one hundred or one hundred and twenty-five miles. There were eighty riders and four hundred horses, and eight messengers were kept constantly in the saddle. One of the most noted of the riders was "Buffalo Bill" (Colonel William F. Cody) who conducted in later years the celebrated "Wild West Show."

†Many believed that Johnston's army would not have been sent to Utah but for the plotting of the Secessionist leaders at Washington. President Buchanan was not one of them. He denied the right of a State to secede. But the Secretary of War, John B. Floyd, was a rank Secessionist and became a Confederate general. As a member of the President's Cabinet, Floyd did all in his power to scatter the armed forces of the United States, in order to make it easy for the Southern States to withdraw from the Union and seize upon the Government arsenals and public military stores within their borders. See "Library of Universal Knowledge," Volume Six, page 73, for data upon this point. See also James G. Blaine's "Twenty Years in Congress."

**Camp Floyd Abandoned.** As early as March, 1860, General Johnston had left for Washington. Colonel Cooke then became the post commander. By his order (February, 1861) Camp Floyd changed its name to Fort Crittenden. Most of the troops had already been ordered to Arizona and New Mexico, and in July the remainder took up their march for the East. Before the post was evacuated, immense stores of provisions and army supplies were offered for sale by the military authorities and disposed of at an enormous sacrifice. Goods worth four million dollars were sold for one hundred thousand. Far-sighted buyers made their fortunes. Great quantities of arms and ammunition that could not be transported were destroyed by direction of the War Department.

General Johnston did not visit Salt Lake City after passing through with his army in 1858. He and Brigham Young never met. Colonel Cooke, Colonel Alexander, Captain Marcy, and Quartermaster Crossman accepted an invitation to call upon the Ex-Governor prior to their departure. They presented to him the flag-staff from which the Stars and Stripes had floated over Camp Floyd, and the interesting relic stood for many years on the brow of the hill, a little east of Eagle Gate, where it continued to hold aloft the National Banner.\*

---

\*General Johnston, wearing the gray instead of the blue, commanding a Confederate in lieu of a Union army, met General Grant at Shiloh, (April 6, 1862) and fell at the crisis of that terrible battle which, but for his death, might have been won for the South.

## 11. "Utah has not Seceded."

1861—1862.

**Western Utah Becomes Nevada.** Just before the beginning of the Civil War, Utah was called upon to part with that portion of her domain out of which Congress created the Territory of Nevada.\* Western Utah had been occupied for about ten years. Hampden S. Beatie seems to have been the pioneer of that part, building the first house at Genoa while on his way to the California gold fields in 1850 or 1851. The Reese brothers from Salt Lake City followed Mr. Beatie, and within the next few years settlers from both east and west began to build along the Carson River.

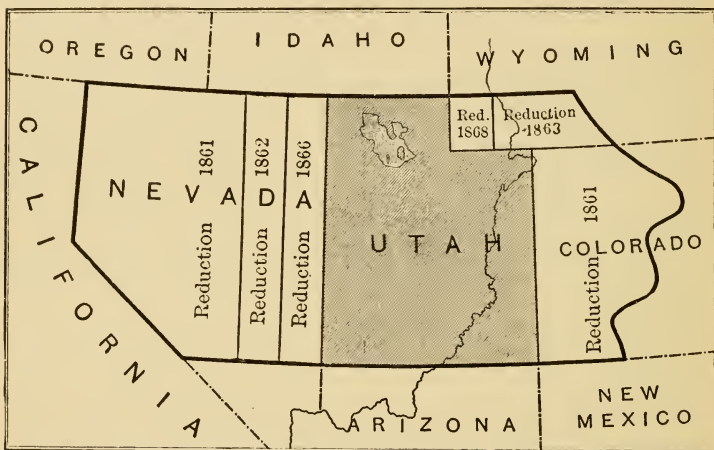
Most of those who settled there were farmers and herdsmen, some were miners and prospectors, and others merchants, who did a thriving business with the emigrants and gold hunters passing that way. Early in the "fifties" it was proposed to annex the Carson region to California, but afterwards there was a series of movements for the formation of a new Territory. The great Comstock silver mine was discovered in June, 1859, and in November, 1860, the people of Carson Valley, following the example of the founders of Deseret, elected a Governor and a Legislature and pe-

---

\*An effort had been made to induce Congress to change the name Utah to Nevada, and remove the seat of government to Carson County.

tioned Congress for a Territorial government. Four months later the prayer was granted. President Buchanan, two days before retiring from office (March 2, 1861) affixed his signature to the Act of Congress organizing the new Territory.\*

**New Boundaries.** The eastern limit of Nevada was placed at the thirty-ninth meridian from Washington. During the same year the Territory of Col-



UTAH BOUNDARIES, PAST AND PRESENT.

orado was created out of portions of Utah, New Mexico, Kansas, and Nebraska. Our eastern boundary was then placed at the thirty-second meridian.†

\*Judge C. C. Goodwin, now of Salt Lake City, was prominent in the early history of Nevada.

†In 1862 another degree was given to Nevada, and in 1866 still another, these also being taken from Utah. In 1863 Nebraska, and in 1868 Wyoming, each was given a piece off the northeastern corner of the Territory, and these changes brought Utah to her present dimensions.



During the winter of 1861-1862 the Utah Legislature defined anew the boundaries of the Territory. The counties then numbered seventeen, namely, Salt Lake, Davis, Weber, Box Elder, Cache, Utah, Tooele, Juab, Sanpete, Millard, Iron, Beaver, Washington, Morgan, Wasatch, Summit, and Green River.

**The Utah “Dixie.”** In the latter part of 1861 several hundred families from Northern and Central Utah settled in Washington County.\* St George and the towns on the upper Rio Virgen were located at that time.† The resources of the southern country were rapidly developed. The cotton industry, previously established there, received a great impetus from the Civil War, the blockading of Southern ports by Northern fleets having caused a scarcity of the cotton fabric throughout the country.‡

**President Lincoln’s Appointees.** Abraham Linco’n was now President of the United States. His appointees for Utah included John W. Dawson, Governor; Frank Fuller, Secretary; and James Duane Doty, Superintendent of Indian Affairs.§ The Federal

\*George A. Smith, the pioneer of Iron County, led this movement to Washington County. St. George was named for him. Later, Erastus Snow became the most notable man in Southern Utah.

†Rio Virgen is the Spanish form, and Virgin River the English form. Either is correct.

‡Cotton had been grown in Davis County as early as 1851, but the first cotton cloth was made in “Dixie,” about 1856. A cotton colony was established in Washington County in the spring of 1858.

§Originally this office was united with that of Governor, but from this time forth it was separate and distinct.



Judges were John F. Kinney, R. P. Flenniken, and H. R. Crosby.\*

**The Pacific Telegraph.** In the autumn of 1861 the Pacific Telegraph Line, which for several months had been approaching from both East and West, was completed to Salt Lake City.† On the seventeenth of October the operator connected with the eastern route announced that the line was open.

**The First Messages.** The first use of the wire was tendered to Ex-Governor Young. His dispatch, dated the eighteenth, and sent to J. H. Wade, President of the Pacific Telegraph Company, at Cleveland, Ohio, contained these words: "Utah has not seceded, but is firm for the Constitution and laws of our once happy country, and is warmly interested in such useful enterprises as the one so far completed." President Wade replied: "I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your message of last evening, which was in every way gratifying, not only in the announcement of the completion of the Pacific Telegraph to your enterprising and prosperous city, but that yours, the first message to pass over the line, should express so unmistakably the patriotism and Union-loving sentiments of yourself and people."

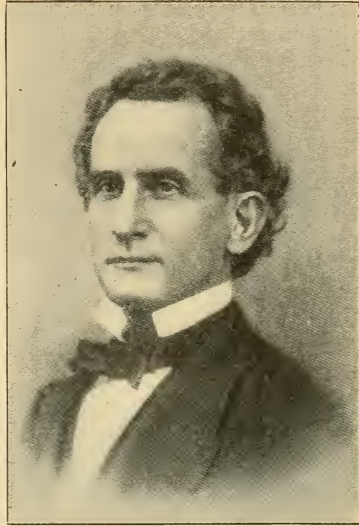
In the absence of the Governor, Secretary Fuller made early use of the line to salute President Lin-

---

\*Kinney, re-appointed by President Buchanan in July, 1860, had succeeded Eckels as Chief Justice, and was continued in office by President Lincoln. Judge Sinclair, like Chief Justice Eckles, had disappeared from view. Judge Cradlebaugh was serving Nevada as Delegate to Congress.

†Congress had granted the charter for the Pacific Telegraph to Edward Creighton, of Omaha, early in 1861.

coln. He said: “Utah, whose citizens strenuously resist all imputations of disloyalty, congratulates the President upon the completion of an enterprise which spans a continent, unites two oceans, and connects with nerve of iron the remote extremities of the body politic with the great governmental heart. May the whole system speedily thrill with the quickened pulsations of that heart, as the parricide hand is palsied, treason is punished, and the entire sister-

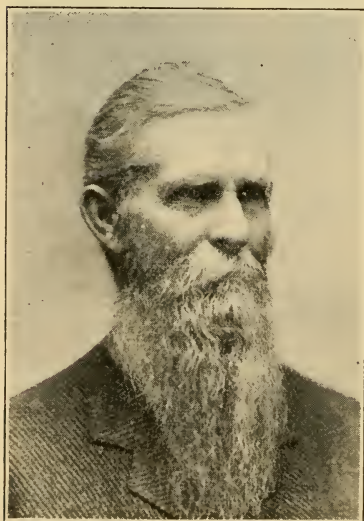


JOHN W. DAWSON,  
Third Governor of the Territory  
of Utah, 1861.

terhood of States joins hands in glad reunion around the national fireside.” The President replied: “The completion of the telegraph to Great Salt Lake City is auspicious of the stability and union of the Republic. The Government reciprocates your congratulations.”

The arrival of the telegraph was a very important event, and one fully appreciated by all classes of citizens. It superseded the Pony Express and placed Utah in daily communication with the Atlantic and the Pacific sea-boards. It may therefore be regarded as representing the dawn of a new era.

**Utah Guards the Overland Route.** The duty of protecting the Telegraph and the Overland Stage Line from Indians and other enemies of the Government was first placed upon the Utah militia. Through Adjutant-General L. Thomas, at Washington, D. C., President Lincoln, on the twenty-eighth of April, 1862, called upon Ex-Governor Young to raise, arm, and equip a company of cavalry for that purpose. The men were to receive the same pay as that allowed United States troops and were to continue in service until relieved by a detachment of the regular army.



COLONEL ROBERT T. BURTON.

from President Lincoln.

**Lot Smith in a New Role.** The call was responded

The savages at that time were very hostile. They had destroyed the mail stations between Fort Bridger and North Platte, and were attacking and robbing coaches and killing travelers. White men took part in these depredations. Colonel Robert T. Burton, with thirty picked cavalrymen, had been ordered by Acting-Governor Fuller into special service to protect the mail route, and had been gone from Salt Lake City only two days when the call came

to with alacrity. Three days after it came, Captain Lot Smith at the head of seventy-two mounted men took up line of march for Independence Rock, the scene of a late Indian disaster. Ben Holladay, the proprietor of the stage line, telegraphed from New York, thanking Ex-Governor Young for his “prompt response to President Lincoln’s request.” The Lot Smith here mentioned was the same that had burned the Government trains on Green River. He and his comrades now rendered valiant service for “Uncle Sam” and won golden opinions from the United States army officers who joined them with troops and directed their later movements.

**The Morrisites.** A most regrettable event of that period was the affair of the Morrisites, a religious sect whose leader, Joseph Morris, and several of his followers, were killed as the result of resisting with armed force a marshal’s posse which had been sent to serve and enforce a process of the Third District Court. Two of the posse were killed at the same time. The tragedy occurred in the summer of 1862.

The Morrisites, numbering about five hundred, all told, inhabited a little settlement called Kington Fort, just west from the mouth of Weber Canyon. They had imprisoned three of their members for attempting to leave the fort and take their families and belongings with them, and had disregarded a writ of habeas corpus issued by Chief Justice Kinney, commanding the Morrisite leaders to bring before him the men they held in custody. On the tenth of June Judge Kinney, yielding to earnest entreaties from relatives of the imprisoned men, issued another writ

directing the Territorial Marshal to arrest the Morrisite leaders and bring them to Salt Lake City, to be dealt with according to law.\* The charge against them was now two-fold: first, unlawful imprisonment of the seceding members; second, contempt of court in refusing to release them as commanded. In the absence of the Territorial Marshal, Henry W. Lawrence, the writ was placed in the hands of his chief deputy, Robert T. Burton, who was commanded to serve and enforce it. It being known that these people were well armed and possessed of a warlike spirit, the Deputy Marshal took with him a sufficient force to overcome any opposition that might be made.

The Marshal's posse, numbering two hundred and fifty men, arrived near Kington Fort early on the morning of the thirteenth of June. A summons to surrender was unheeded by Morris, who encouraged his followers to resist. Two cannon shots were then fired from the bluff where the posse stood, as a warning to the inmates. One of these shots passed high over the fort and struck the opposite bluff; the other alighted in a field between the posse and the fort, and unfortunately bounded into a "bowery" where the people had assembled, killing two women and wounding a young girl.†

---

\*The offices of Territorial Marshal and Territorial Attorney-General had been created by the Legislature in 1852. They were paid by the Territory to attend to that part of its legal and court business which arose under the laws of Utah.

†The command to surrender had directed the men in the fort, if they were determined upon resistance, to remove their women and children to a place of safety, and they had been further told that all peaceably disposed persons would find protection with the posse.



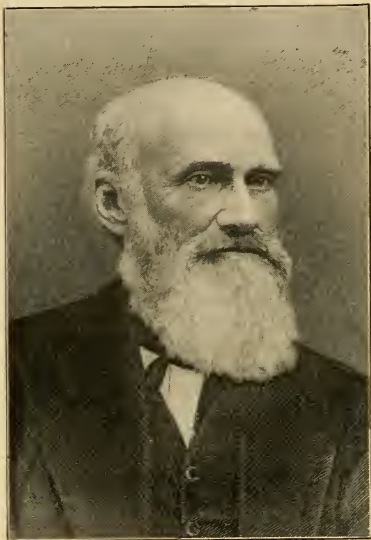
The Morrisites now grasped their guns and flew to their entrenchments, pouring volley after volley of musketry in the direction from which the shot had come. A three days' battle and siege ensued, during which two of the besiegers were killed by the fire from the fort. About sunset on the third day a white flag was hoisted by those within, and the leader of the posse, with a few men, rode into the fort to receive the surrender.

While the Morrisites were stacking their arms, leave was asked for their leader to address them, and the request was granted on condition that he would say nothing to cause further excitement. Thereupon Morris, lifting his hands above his head, shouted: "All who are willing to follow me through life and death, come on!" Shouts of approval met the appeal, and a dash was made for the firearms. The leaders were commanded to halt. They heeded not. The command was repeated and again ignored. Colonel Burton then seized the pistol in his holster and fired twice, several of his men doing likewise. Morris was killed, John Banks, his right-hand man, was wounded, and two women, who had thrown themselves in the way, were slain. The survivors laid down their arms, and were marched to Salt Lake City and placed under bonds to appear at the next session of the District Court.

**Third Movement for Statehood.** During the winter of 1861-1862 there was another movement for Statehood. Utah then had a population of over forty thousand, and in view of the withdrawal of so many States from the Union, the prospect for her admis-



sion seemed most favorable.\* The movement to that end began in December, when the Legislature passed



CAPTAIN HOOPER.

a bill providing for a Constitutional Convention. Governor Dawson vetoed the bill, but the election of delegates to the Convention took place, and they assembled at Salt Lake City in January.† A Constitution was framed, a full set of State officers elected, a State government organized,—though, of course, it did not go into operation,—and Congress was then asked to admit the Territory, as the State of Deseret, into the Union.‡

The petition was presented by the proposed United States Senators, William H. Hooper and George Q. Cannon. The effort was unsuccessful.

---

\*"We show our loyalty by trying to get in, while others are trying to get out," said Delegate William H. Hooper, in a private letter written in December, 1860. Captain Hooper had succeeded Dr. Bernhisel as Delegate in 1859.

†This veto was one of the few official acts of Governor Dawson. His tenure of office was very brief. After a residence of a month in Utah he left for his home in Indiana, on the last day of December, 1861.

‡California had taken similar action in 1849, and was admitted to Statehood in 1850.

## 12. During the Civil War.

1862—1865.

**The California and Nevada Volunteers.** The guarding of the mail route and telegraph line over the Indian-infested mountains and plains—a duty first performed by a portion of the Utah militia—was now placed upon Colonel P. E. Connor and the California and Nevada Volunteers. These troops arrived from the west in October, 1862. They had enlisted to fight for the Union in the war then going on between the North and the South, and it was much to their disappointment that they were ordered to this Territory.



GENERAL P. E. CONNOR.

Their commander, who had been a captain during the Mexican War, was one of the first to place his sword at his country's service after the breaking out of the great Rebellion. Having been made a Colonel of Infantry by the Governor of California, he had recruited

his companies and was expecting to be sent to the front when he received the disappointing order to march to Utah.

**Vedette Duty.** It was not merely to guard the overland route that these volunteers were sent: it was to watch over affairs and keep the Government informed regarding events in and around Salt Lake City. The impression made on the mind of the Nation by the Echo Canyon War had not been entirely dispelled. The loyalty of Utah was still in question, and it was thought well to keep an eye upon her.\* As to the feeling over the troops, the people here had little if any objection to their coming, but they resented in their hearts the imputation that came with them, reflecting upon the patriotism of the community.

Colonel Connor's command set out for Utah in July. It then consisted of the Third California Infantry and part of the Second California Cavalry. On the way a few companies from Nevada joined them, making the entire force a little more than seven hundred men. The Colonel, in advance and alone, arrived at Salt Lake City on the ninth of September. After selecting a site for a military post he returned to Ruby Valley, Nevada, and led his troops hither. On the seventeenth of October they reached Fort Crit-

---

\*In California there was talk of a Western Confederacy, should the Southern Confederacy succeed in winning its independence, and the authorities at Washington were not aware that Utah had received and rejected overtures from the South, which, if accepted, would have led her into the ranks of rebellion.



OFFICERS' QUARTERS, FORT DOUGLAS.

tenden (Camp Floyd), and on the twentieth entered the capital.

**Fort Douglas.** Having saluted the Governor at the executive residence, the little army, with bands playing and colors flying, marched on to the eastern foothills overlooking the town, and there encamped preparatory to building Fort Douglas. Until the erection of regular barracks, the volunteers sheltered themselves in huts and dug-outs, the monotony of camp life being varied by occasional sorties against the Indians.\*

---

\*Fort Douglas—originally called Camp Douglas—was named for Senator Stephen A. Douglas. It is situated about two and a half miles from Main Street, Salt Lake City. The Volunteers who founded the post occupied it until the close of the Civil War, when they were relieved by regular troops from the East.

**The Battle of Bear River.** In January, 1863, was fought the battle of Bear River, where Colonel Connor with about three hundred men defeated an equally numerous band of Indians and completely broke the power of the hostiles in that region. The battle occurred on the twenty-ninth. Among the incidents leading up to it was the proposed arrest of three Indian chiefs, who, with their followers, had killed some miners in Cache Valley. This information came to Chief Justice Kinney on the nineteenth of January. Warrants of arrest were immediately placed in the hands of United States Marshal Isaac L. Gibbs, and he, realizing that resistance would be offered, laid the matter before the commander at Fort Douglas.

Three days later Colonel Connor started a company of infantry with two howitzers for the camp of the hostiles, twelve miles from Franklin, now in Idaho. On the twenty-fifth, the Colonel himself followed, with four companies of cavalry, having as a guide Orrin Porter Rockwell, who, like Lot Smith, had taken a prominent part in the Echo Canyon campaign. Marshal Gibbs also went with the expedition. The hardships of the march were extreme, the snow being deep and the cold intense. Many of the soldiers had their feet frozen. Probably not more than two hundred men took part in the engagement.

The battle began at six o'clock in the morning. The Indians were entrenched in a narrow, dry ravine, with steep, rocky sides, where they were sheltered from the fire of their assailants. The soldiers, while



advancing along the level tableland, were exposed to the volleys of the concealed foe. Several fell, killed or wounded, at the first fire. These were cavalymen, who were endeavoring to surround the savages when the latter defeated the movement by attacking them. Meantime the infantry had forded the icy waters of Bear River, and a successful flanking movement enabled the troops to pour an enfilading fire into the ravine. The Indians fought with fury, but were now at a disadvantage. By ten o'clock they were routed, and two hundred warriors lay dead upon the field. Among the slain were Bear Hunter, Sagwitch, and Lehi. Two other chiefs, Sanpitch and Pocatello, with probably fifty braves, escaped.\*

The losses on the other side were fourteen men killed and forty-nine wounded. Eight of these died within ten days, the number including Lieutenant Darwin Chase. The battle of Bear River was a great benefit to the settlers of Northern Utah. It gave the Indians a warning that did not have to be repeated. The military authorities at Washington praised and congratulated the brave Californians, and two months later Colonel Conner was commissioned a Brigadier-General.†

**Governor Harding.** The Governor of Utah at that time was Stephen S. Harding, of Indiana. He

---

\*Seventy lodges were burned, and a large quantity of grain, implements, and other property, believed to have been stolen from emigrants, was destroyed or carried to Camp Douglas and sold.

†Subsequently he became a Major-General for gallant conduct at an Indian battle in Montana.



had arrived from the East in July, 1862, followed a few days later by Judges Charles B. Waite and Thomas J. Drake, who succeeded Judges Flenniken and Crosby. The new Governor made an eloquent speech at the Pioneer Day celebration soon after his arrival,



STEPHEN S. HARDING.  
Fourth Governor of the Territory of Utah, from 1862 to 1863.

praising the industry and patriotism of the people, and declaring that he came among them "a messenger of peace and good will." In an address of welcome to Colonel Connor and the Volunteers he expressed some disappointment at their coming to Salt Lake City instead of re-occupying old Fort Crittenden, but he disclaimed for the Government and its representatives any unfriendly motive in connection with the

troops. He advised citizens and soldiers to respect each other's rights.

**A Change of Feeling.** Governor Harding had not been long in Utah when his feelings underwent a change. He adopted the notion prevalent at Fort Douglas, that the people here were not in sympathy with the Government, and in his first message to the Legislature (December, 1862) he criticised them on

that score. A little later he, with Judges Waite and Drake, was charged with seeking to influence Congress to enact laws hurtful to the interests of the Territory. They were publicly censured in mass meetings held for that purpose, and President Lincoln was petitioned to remove them. As an offset, Colonel Connor and his officers sent a petition to Washington asking that the Governor and the two Judges be retained in their places. A committee of citizens, appointed to wait upon them and request them to resign, met with a flat refusal.

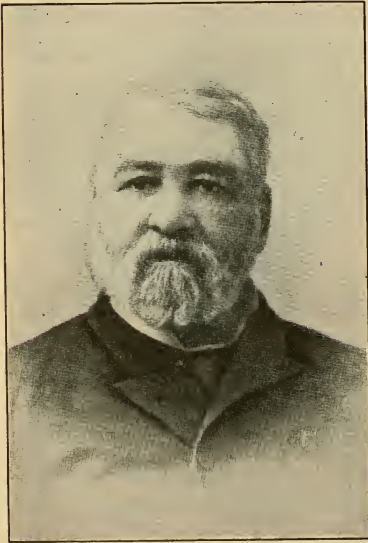
**Strained Relations.** A very bitter feeling now prevailed, and the relations between civilians and soldiers were tense and strained. A collision seemed imminent. The most exciting rumors were telegraphed east and west, and the press throughout the country teemed with comments upon the prospect of "another Utah war."

**Convictions and Pardons.** In March, 1863, the Morrisites captured at Kington Fort were tried before Chief Justice Kinney. Ten of them had been indicted for killing two members of the marshal's posse. Seven were convicted of murder in the second degree, two were acquitted, and the remaining one was not prosecuted. Those convicted were sentenced to various terms of imprisonment. Sixty-nine others were fined one hundred dollars each for resisting an officer of the law.

Within three days of the trial Governor Harding, in response to petitions signed by Federal and Fort

Douglas officers, pardoned all the convicted men. Most of them found employment at the Fort, and a little later they accompanied a detachment of troops to Idaho, where a new military post was established. Indignant at the action of the Governor, Chief Justice Kinney and the Grand Jury passed formal censure upon his course.

**Official Changes.** Before the year ended Governor Harding was removed from office and James Duane Doty appointed in his stead. Chief Justice Kinney and Secretary Fuller were also removed, and these vacancies were filled respectively by John Titus and Amos Reed. In August, Judge Kinney was elected Delegate to Congress. He followed Dr. Bernhisel, who had succeeded Captain Hooper in 1861.



JUDGE KINNEY.

**Opening the Mines.** Mining for the precious metals in Utah began in the autumn of 1863. General Connor headed the movement. That the mountains of this region

teemed with gold and silver, as well as with lead, copper, iron, and coal, had long been known.

but the first settlers were not in favor of an early opening of the gold and silver mines. "We cannot eat gold and silver," said Brigham Young to his people; "nor do we wish to attract here the rough characters so frequently found in mining camps. Devote yourselves to farming, grazing, and manufacturing; open the coal and iron mines, and let the precious metals rest until the proper time comes to bring them forth and utilize them." Such was the substance of his counsel upon this point. General Connor, therefore, was the pioneer of our gold and silver mining industry.\*

**How the Movement Started.** In Bingham Canyon, one of the eastern gorges of the Oquirrh Mountains, a logger named Ogilvie picked up a piece of silver-bearing ore, and sent it to General Connor, who had it assayed. The General then visited the canyon with a party of officers and their wives, and one of the ladies, while rambling on the mountain side, found another loose piece of ore. The soldiers prospected for the vein, discovered it, and striking a stake in the ground, made their location. The mine was named "The Jordan." Soon afterwards General Connor wrote some mining laws and held a meeting of miners at Gardner's Mill on Jordan River. The West Mountain Mining District was there organized.

**The Vedette and the Telegraph.** General Connor's next move was to publish the fact to the world. For

---

\*Iron in Iron County, lead in Beaver County, copper in Salt Lake County, and coal in many parts of Utah, had been mined long before Colonel Connor came to the Territory.

this purpose he and his friends founded "The Union Vedette," a paper first issued at Fort Douglas and afterwards at Salt Lake City. It was edited by Captain Charles H. Hempstead. "The Valley Tan" and "The Mountaineer" were now no more, and the "Vedette" was the one journalistic rival of "The Deseret News." Its tone was militant, like its title. In January, 1864, it was made a daily paper, the first one published in Utah. During the following July "The Daily Telegraph" was established, with T. B. H. Stenhouse as editor. The first number of the "Vedette" (November, 1863) contained a circular letter from General Connor and Captain Hempstead on the mining outlook in these parts. Through the columns of that paper miners and others were urged to come to Utah.

**A Provost Guard.** In July, 1864, General Connor placed a provost guard in Salt Lake City. Captain Hempstead was the provost marshal, and Company L of the Second California Cavalry acted as the guard. It was quartered in an old adobe mercantile building that stood nearly opposite the south gate of Temple Block; a building since removed to make way for Richards Street. Beyond the occasional arrest of a "Southern sympathizer," who, to tantalize the boys in blue would "hurrah for Jeff Davis" in their hearing, the soldiers had little to do. Those arrested were made to pace to and fro before the military quarters, carrying bags of sand, until they had served out their sentence. In about a year from the time of its establishment the provost guard was withdrawn.

**Bridging the Chasm.** A bridging of the social

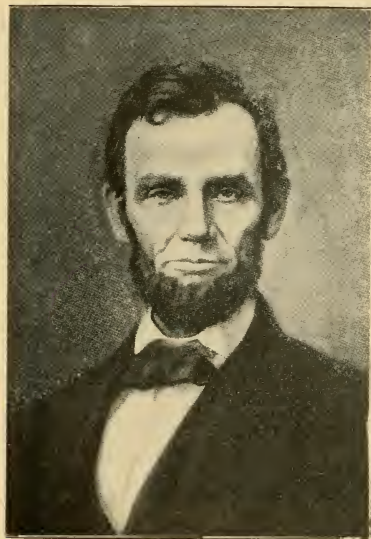
chasm that divided citizens and soldiers took place on the fourth of March, 1865, when both sides joined with one accord in celebrating the second inauguration of President Lincoln. After a public procession, in which officers and troops from Fort Douglas, detachments of the militia, and Federal and city authorities took part, a program of exercises was rendered in front of "The Market," then standing where Main and First South streets join. Introductory remarks by Captain Hempstead, and a prayer by the military chaplain, Norman McLeod, were followed by an oration from Judge Titus and a brief address from Captain Hooper. The Federal troops were escorted back to the post by Colonel Burton and the citizen cavalry. In the evening there was a banquet at the City Hall, tendered to the Fort Douglas officers and other notables. Mayor Smoot proposed as a toast, "The health of President Lincoln and success to the armies of the Union." All day long bands played, cannon roared, and at night the city was illuminated with fireworks.

General Connor, it is said, was greatly moved by what he saw and heard that day. He had come to Utah with the notion that the Territory was disloyal, but as he beheld the great pageant of tradesmen and working people who paraded the streets and cheered the patriotic sentiments uttered by the speakers, his views were much modified. "He wanted differences to be forgotten," says Mr. Stenhouse, in a book afterwards published, "and with gentlemanly frankness he approached the author with extended hand, and ex-



pressed the joy he felt in witnessing the loyalty of the masses of the people." The "Vedette" expressed itself in a similar tone.

**Mourning for Lincoln.** A few weeks later the awful news was flashed over the wires that President Lincoln had been assassinated (April 14, 1865). Utah bowed her head in sorrow, and civilians and soldiers, again uniting, mourned over the Nation's martyr. It was Saturday, the fifteenth, when the tidings came. Concerning what followed, the "Vedette" said: "The



PRESIDENT LINCOLN.

merchants, bankers, saloon keepers, and all business men of Salt Lake City closed their places of business at ten a. m. on Saturday. The flags on all the public buildings, Brigham Young's residence, stores, etc., were displayed at half mast, with crape drooping over them. Many of the principal stores and private residences were dressed in mourning. Brigham Young's carriage was driven through town covered with crape,

and every one throughout the city, that is, of the right-minded class, manifested the deepest sorrow

at the horrible news conveyed by the telegraph.”\*

**Early Mining Unprofitable.** General Connor went on maturing his plans for the development of the mining resources of the Territory. It was up-hill work, and he all but impoverished himself by his strenuous exertions. Many mines were located, considerable ore was extracted, and some smelting done in Rush Valley, but mining in these parts was not a paying industry until after the arrival of the railroad.

---

\*On the day of the President's burial a joint service was held in the Tabernacle. City Marshal Jesse C. Little had charge of the proceedings, and Amasa M. Lyman and Chaplain McLeod were the speakers. The opening and closing prayers were by Wilford Woodruff and Franklin D. Richards.

## 13. Later in the "Sixties."

1865—1869.

**The Colfax Visit.** In the summer of 1865 a number of distinguished people visited the Territory. Among them was the Honorable Schuyler Colfax, Speaker of the House of Representatives. In his party were Lieutenant-Governor William Bross, of Illinois; Samuel Bowles, editor of the Springfield (Massachusetts) Republican; and Albert D. Richardson, of the editorial staff of the New York Tribune. They arrived at the capital on the eleventh of June, remained eight days, and then proceeded on to California.

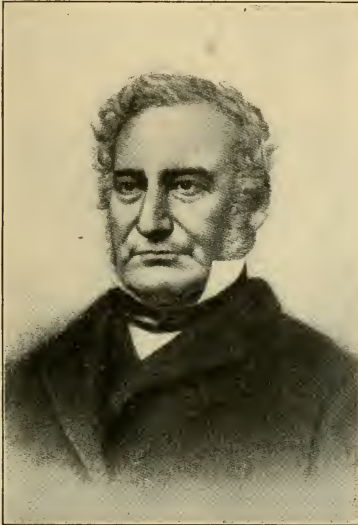
It had been largely owing to Speaker Colfax and his services in Congress that the Great West was now in the enjoyment of a daily mail, as well as a telegraph line, and was about to have the railroad for which it had waited so long. He and his friends, to use their own words, were "the recipients of a generous and thoughtful hospitality." The coach containing them, after leaving Fort Douglas, where they had halted for refreshments, was met on the foothills by a committee of reception, who conducted the visitors to the Salt Lake House,\* where apartments had been pre-

---

\*The Salt Lake House, our leading hotel at that time, stood on the east side of Main Street, about half way between First South and Second South streets.

pared for them. They were the guests of the City during their stay.\*

**Death of Governor Doty.** While the Colfax party



JAMES DUANE DOTY.

Fifth Governor of the Territory of Utah, from 1863 to 1865

was at Salt Lake City, Governor Doty died (June 13), and at the funeral two days later Mr. Colfax acted as one of the pall-bearers. The deceased was a native of the State of New York, but had come to Utah from Wisconsin. He was in his sixty-sixth year when death summoned him. Governor Doty was sincerely mourned, for he was much beloved. The obsequies were held at the executive residence, and the interment took place at Fort Douglas.

**Julia Dean Hayne.** The next notable visitor was

---

\*A speech by Mr. Colfax from the hotel balcony; two formal interviews between him and President Brigham Young; a trip to Rush Valley, to view the mining operations there; a bath in the Great Salt Lake; a special performance at the Theatre; a Sunday service at the Tabernacle, with President Young as the speaker; and later in the day an oration at the same place by Speaker Colfax on the life and principles of Abraham Lincoln, were the main incidents of the visit. In his book, "Across the Continent," Mr. Bowles thus

the celebrated actress, Julia Dean Hayne, who came with the Potter Troupe from California by way of Montana, reaching Salt Lake City on the fifth of August. She was returning to New York, her early home, after an absence of several years in the West. Tarrying here, she played an extended engagement at the Salt Lake Theatre, where for the next ten months she was the reigning queen. Her first appearance was on the evening of the eleventh of August, in her great impersonation, "Camille."



JULIA DEAN HAYNE.

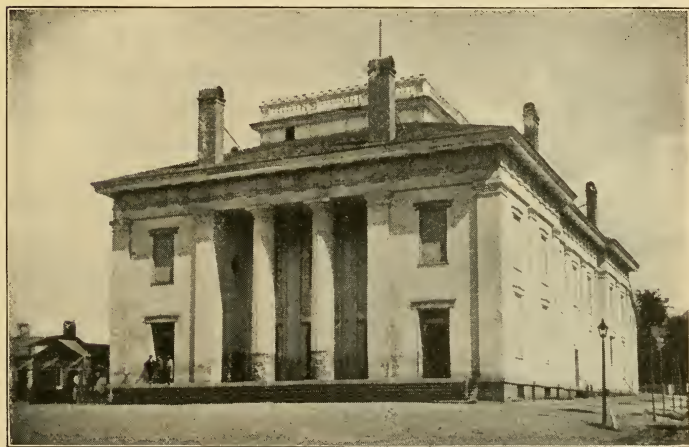
Her fame as an artiste was national, but in no part of the country was she more admired or more esteemed than in Utah.\*

---

refers to Utah: "We find here a great deal of true and good human nature and social culture; a great deal of business intelligence and activity; a great deal of generous hospitality—besides most excellent strawberries and green peas, and the most promising orchards of apricots, peaches, plums, and apples that these eyes ever beheld anywhere."

\*The Salt Lake Theatre, begun in July, 1861, and completed in March, 1862, was planned, built and owned by Brigham Young.

**Governor Durkee.** Charles Durkee, the sixth Governor of Utah, arrived from the East in the following September. Like Governor Doty, he was from Wisconsin. It had been hoped that Colonel O. H. Irish, Doty's successor as Superintendent of Indian Affairs, would be the next executive, but Governor Durkee



SALT LAKE THEATRE.

---

William H. Folsom was the architect and superintendent of construction. The cost of the building was over one hundred thousand dollars. The first performance there was on the evening of the eighth of March. It was given by the Deseret Dramatic Association, whose manager was Hiram B. Clawson; Stage Manager, John T. Caine. "The Pride of the Market" and "State Secrets" were the plays presented. Doors opened at six o'clock, and the performance began at seven. Admission to the parquet and the first and second balconies was seventy-five cents; third circle, fifty cents. Mr. Bowles—already quoted—praised this theatre as "a rare triumph of art and enterprise," and further said: "No eastern city of one hundred thou-



fell heir to the good will entertained for his predecessor. With him came Colonel Franklin H. Head, who now took charge of the red men.

**Indian Treaties.** Colonel Irish and Colonel Head were both efficient Indian superintendents. It was



CHARLES DURKEE,  
Sixth Governor of the Territory of Utah, from 1865 to 1869.

due to the former, aided by the influence of President Young, that a treaty was made with fifteen chiefs at the Spanish Fork Reservation farm, in June, 1865. Among those present were Kanosh, Sowiette, Sanpitch and Tabby. The Indians promised to move within a year to Uintah Valley, giving up their title to the lands they were then occupying. They agreed to be peaceful, to cultivate the reservation lands, and send their children to the schools established for

sand inhabitants,—remember Salt Lake has less than twenty thousand,—possesses so fine a theatrical structure. It ranks, alike in capacity and elegance of structure and finish, along with the opera houses and academies of music of Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Chicago and Cincinnati. In costumes and scenery it is furnished with equal richness and variety, and the performances themselves, though by amateurs, by merchants and mechanics, by wives and daughters of citizens, would have done credit to a first class professional company.”

them. The Government promised to protect them, to furnish them with houses and employment, and to pay yearly sums to the principal chiefs; also to distribute annually among the tribes twenty-five thousand dollars for ten years, twenty thousand dollars for the next twenty years, and fifteen thousand dollars for thirty years thereafter. The Indians were permitted to hunt, dig roots, and gather berries on all unoccupied lands, and to fish in their accustomed places. All the chiefs named signed the treaty.\*

**The Black Hawk War.** This treaty was made during the progress of an Indian war, which, though desultory in character, was the most serious conflict that the settlers ever had with the savages. At its close the war whoop and the scalping knife disappeared from Territorial history. It began in April, 1865, and lasted until the latter part of 1867. About seventy white people were killed, and a great amount of property was destroyed. Six extensive and flourishing settlements in Sevier and Piute counties, four settlements in Sanpete County, fifteen in Iron, Kane, and Washington counties, and two or three in Wasatch county, were abandoned, with an almost total loss of stock and improvements. The leader of the hostiles was a chief named Black Hawk, and most of his followers were renegade Utes. Sanpitch, violating the pledge that he had given, joined in some of the raids,

---

\*About the middle of September Colonel Irish concluded a similar treaty with the Piede Indians in Washington County, and later Colonel Head rendered like service with other tribes.

and lost his life during an encounter with the settlers.

As usual, this trouble with the Indians grew out of a slight cause. A drunken man at Manti pulled a chief off his horse, and the insult was made the pretext for a series of raids upon cattle herds in Sanpete, Sevier, and other counties. Then followed a fierce conflict in which the rifle, the tomahawk, and the torch were employed with fatal and desolating effect. The settlers in the ravaged districts, aided by the militia from other parts, bore the full brunt of the war. Military aid was asked for from the authorities at Fort Douglas, but the troops there were needed in other places, and no aid was given. The militia was then ordered out. They served with courage, energy, and endurance, several men giving their lives in the cause of the general defense. The cost of the war, including losses, was one and a half million dollars.\*

**The Deseret Telegraph.** While the Black Hawk War was in progress the Deseret Telegraph Line was established and extended through northern, central, and southern Utah. The militiamen who were guard-

---

\*Prominent among those who lost their lives during that period were Dr. J. M. Whitmore and Robert McIntyre, of St. George, who were killed in an Indian attack upon the Pipe Springs Ranch, just over the Arizona border, January 8, 1866. Major John W. Vance and Sergeant Heber Houtz, officers of the militia, were shot by Indians in ambush at Twelve-mile Creek, Sanpete County, on the second of June, 1867. Another highly respected citizen of Utah, Franklin B. Woolley, of St. George, was murdered March 21, 1868, near San Bernardino, California. He was returning with goods for the St. George store, and had separated from the main body of his freight train and was searching for his horses near the Mohave River, when he was surrounded by savages and slain.

ing the settlements in Sanpete Valley and other parts rendered efficient aid in putting up poles, stretching wires, and establishing stations. The telegraph was of great service to the troops, and strange to say the wire was not molested by the Indians. Either they were ignorant of the use made of it against them, or were too superstitious to interfere with the lightning messenger.

President Young led the movement that brought forth this important enterprise. A call issued by him to prominent men throughout the Territory (November, 1865) met with a hearty response. Means were collected, the line was surveyed, and the labor of getting out poles from the canyons immediately begun. The money collected for the purchase of wire and other materials was sent east in the spring of 1866, and in the fall the wagons containing the freight arrived in Utah in charge of Horton D. Haight. The wires were strung where poles had been erected to receive them, and on the first of December the line was opened between Salt Lake City and Ogden. By the middle of January, 1867, five hundred miles of wire had been placed. Each mile required three hundred and twenty pounds of wire, at thirty-five cents a pound. The cost of construction was one hundred and fifty dollars a mile. The first circuit extended from Logan to St. George, with a branch line to Sanpete Valley.\*

---

\*A school of telegraphy, taught at Salt Lake City by John Clowes, was attended by students from many of the settlements. A. Milton Musser was the first superintendent of the Deseret Telegraph Company, and he was succeeded by William B. Dougall. The line was

**Another Grasshopper Plague.** During the summer of 1867 Utah had another grasshopper visitation. With appetite keen and relentless the locusts in countless swarms settled down upon ripening fields, budding orchards, and green meadows, devouring every thing in their way.\* In places they fairly carpeted with their bodies the streets, sidewalks, and dooryards, shaving off the grass, clean, wherever it was growing. They bit sharply whatever they chanced to light upon. Human beings were not exempt from their attack. The pain inflicted by one was equal to the sting of a bee. They stripped the trees of leaves, ate the tender bark of twigs, and even killed and devoured each other. Great damage was done to crops and vegetation throughout the Territory.†

This visitation was one of a series extending

---

extended until it embraced all the mining camps in Utah, reached into Idaho, and connected St. George with Pioche, Nevada. A telegram from General Connor and others, at Pioche (October, 1871) expressed appreciation of the enterprise that had connected them with the Utah settlements by wire.

General O. E. Babcock, who in 1866 inspected the military posts of the West, reported that Salt Lake City, "from its central locality in the heart of the great mountain district, with a line of telegraph east to the Atlantic and west to the Pacific, also one running north and south through the Territory; its lines of stages to the Missouri River and the Pacific, to Idaho and Columbia River, to Montana and Pahranaगत mines," was "the great half-way place across the continent."

\*These swarms were so dense that they almost darkened the sun, as in the case of a passing cloud or a coming eclipse.

†The same year Southern Utah and other parts suffered from floods. Several small towns on the Rio Virgen and the Santa Clara rivers were almost totally destroyed.



through successive years. In 1868 the people waged organized warfare upon the locusts. In 1869 only Cache, Iron, Washington and Kane counties suffered seriously from them; other parts escaping and gathering abundant harvests.

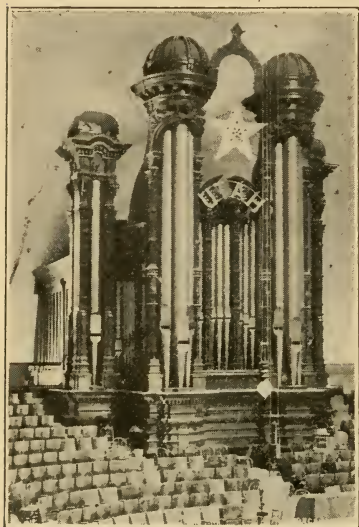
**The Salt Lake Tabernacle.** In October, 1867, the Salt Lake Tabernacle, one of the noted buildings of Utah, was completed, so far as to permit the semi-annual conference of the Latter-day Saints to be held there. The Tabernacle had been in course of construction since July, 1864. Like its neighbor, the Temple, it was designed in a general way by Brigham Young, but under him, having charge of the work,



TEMPLE BLOCK, SALT LAKE CITY.



were professional architects and builders. The archi-



THE TABERNACLE ORGAN.

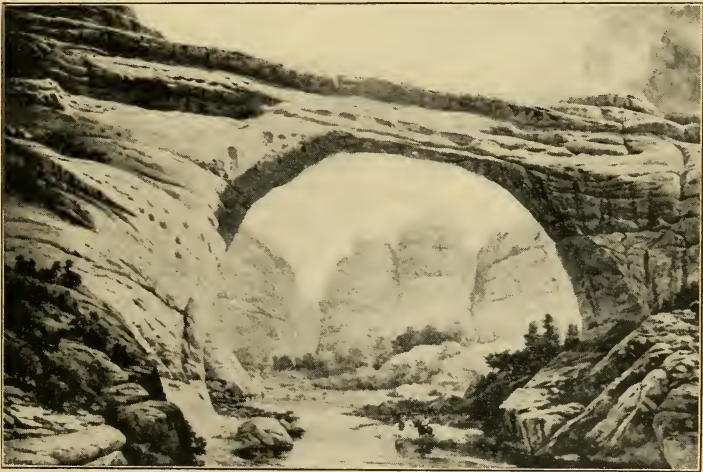
tect of the Tabernacle was Henry Grow, who was also the superintendent of construction.\*

**Political Changes.** In January, 1867, by an act of the Legislature, the election of Delegate to Congress, which had been held since 1851 in the odd years, was made to fall upon the even years, beginning with 1868, to conform to a custom prevalent throughout the Nation. In 1868 the northeastern corner of the Territory,

---

\*The Tabernacle is a vast elliptical dome, resting upon forty-four buttresses of solid masonry. Between these buttresses, which are of red sandstone, are twenty large doors, all opening outward, and affording speedy egress. The building is two hundred and fifty feet long, by one hundred and fifty feet wide, the immense roof, the concave ceiling of which is seventy feet from the floor, being arched without a pillar. The full height of the structure is eighty feet. The seating capacity is about eight thousand, but ten thousand people can crowd into the building. The acoustics of the Tabernacle are a marvel. A pin dropped at one end of the hall can be heard distinctly at the other end, over two hundred feet away. The Tabernacle Organ, when built, was the largest pipe organ in America, and is still one of the great pipe organs of the world. It was designed and built by Joseph H. Ridges, a Utah man, and was made entirely of native timber. It has since been improved in its internal construction by the Kimball Company of Chicago.

a portion of which had been given to Nebraska in 1863, was cut off to help form the new Territory of Wyoming. Another effort for Statehood, put forth in 1867 and 1868, had the usual unsuccessful outcome.



ONE OF SEVERAL NATURAL BRIDGES IN SAN JUAN COUNTY, UTAH.

## 14. The Pacific Railroad.

1863—1869.

**The Iron Horse Approaching.** The all-prevailing topic in Utah at the time now touched by our narrative was the coming of the railroad. Since January, 1863, the great iron highway, which was destined to work so many changes in the social and commercial affairs of the West, had been in course of construction and was now approaching from two directions the Valley of the Great Salt Lake. Utah, with strong hand, joining California and the East, had taken hold of the mighty enterprise and was helping it across the thresholds of her mountain-girt domain.

**Origin of the Enterprise.** A railroad from the Atlantic to the Pacific was a subject discussed early in the Nineteenth Century, but until about the middle of that century no practical scheme for its construction was put forward. Asa Whitney, a leading financier, in a series of popular meetings and in addresses to State legislatures, agitated the question from 1844 to 1850. He proposed that the railroad should begin at Prairie du Chien on the Mississippi River, cross the Rocky Mountains at South Pass, and fix its western terminus on Vancouver Sound, with a branch line running to San Francisco. The road was to be built by the sale of public lands along its line. Mr. Whitney asked from Congress a free grant of alternate sections

for a width of thirty miles on each side, for that purpose. His idea was to establish across North America the route of Asiatic commerce to Europe.

**Brigham Young's Forecast.** The Pacific Railroad, though much talked of, was treated by most people as a Utopian dream, a romance that would never be realized. Among those who thought it feasible was Brigham Young. When the Pioneers were ascending the Valley of the Platte (April and May, 1847) he marked out a route over which he believed the road would one day pass, and much of the track of the Union Pacific Railway now lies along that route.

**The Benton Bill.** Three years after the Pioneers crossed the plains the first Pacific Railroad bill was introduced into Congress by Senator Thomas Benton, of Missouri. He was father-in-law to John C. Fremont, the explorer. The Senator said that he hoped "to live to see a train of cars thundering down the eastern slope of the Rocky Mountains, bearing in transit to Europe the silks, the teas, and the spices of the Orient."

**The Utah Memorial.** In March, 1852, as already shown, the Governor and the Legislature of the Territory of Utah petitioned Congress for a "national railroad to the Pacific Coast;" and before that time a bill for the construction of such a road had been introduced in the General Assembly of the State of Deseret. George A. Smith presented the bill. "Some of the members," said he, "considered it a joke, though I was never more in earnest."

**Early Surveys.** In 1853 and 1854 nine railroad

routes were surveyed across the continent,—one of them by the ill-fated Captain Gunnison and the expedition that he commanded. These surveys were authorized by Congress and were made by order of Jefferson Davis, who was then Secretary of War.

#### **Democrats and Republicans Favor the Railroad.**

The Democratic and the Republican National Conventions, in 1856 and again in 1860, referred to the Pacific Railroad in their platforms, and Presidents Pierce, Buchanan, and Lincoln all mentioned it in their messages to Congress. Prior to 1860 the Legislatures of eighteen States had passed resolutions in its favor. The main arguments put forth were the development of the western country, the attracting of Asiatic commerce across the Pacific and through the United States to Europe, and the protection of the western coast from foreign invasion.

**Congress Takes Action.** The Act of Congress authorizing the railroad was signed by President Lincoln on the first of July, 1862. By this act the Government proposed to aid in the construction of a railroad and telegraph line from the Missouri River to the Pacific Ocean, and to secure to itself the use of the same for postal, military, and other purposes. The assistance offered to those who would build the road was a loan of Federal bonds for thirty years, and a gift of twenty million acres of land. Each bond was for a thousand dollars, and sixteen bonds were to be lent for each mile of railroad and telegraph line completed. The land to be given was on each side of the proposed railroad. Subsequently Congress offered



still greater inducements.\* At length enough private capital was invested to carry forward the enterprise.

**The Companies that Built the Road.** The Act of 1862 created the Union Pacific Railroad Company, which built the line westward from Omaha, that point having been designated by President Lincoln as the eastern terminus. The Central Pacific Railroad Company, which was already in existence, was allowed to construct the western division and share in the advantages of the contract with the Government. This company had been organized in 1861, under a general law of the State of California, to build a railroad from the Western Coast.

**The Work Begins.** At Sacramento, on the eighth of January, and at Omaha, on the second of December, 1863, ground was broken for the Pacific Railroad. Later there was some discouragement and some delay, but after the increase of the subsidy granted by the Government the work made giant strides to completion. Twenty-five thousand men and six thousand teams were employed on the Union Pacific and the Central Pacific railroads as they advanced to meet each other on the shore of the Dead Sea of America.

**Utah Interests Involved.** Stupendous efforts were made by the competing companies to determine how far east or west of the Great Salt Lake each would be able to extend its track before meeting that of the rival road. The aim, of course, was to secure as large a share as possible of the Government subsidy. There-

---

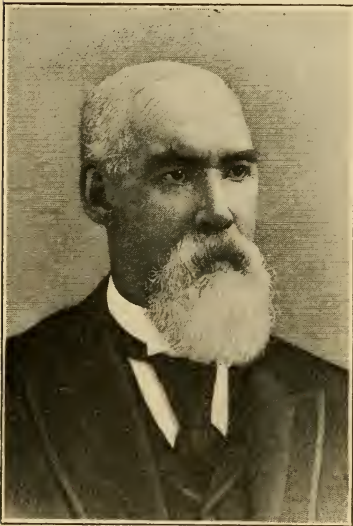
\*The amount per mile was increased for some places to \$32,000, and for other places to \$48,000.



fore it became an object to obtain assistance from the people of Utah. The question as to whether the railroad would pass north or south of the Lake was also an important one, especially to Salt Lake City. On the tenth of June, 1868, a mass meeting was held in the Tabernacle, with a view to influencing the companies to choose the southern route and pass through Salt Lake City. The decision of the engineers, however, was in favor of the northern route, and the railroad went that way.

**Brigham Young a Contractor.** A few days before the mass meeting in question Brigham Young, who

was a stockholder in the Union Pacific Company, accepted from Samuel B. Reed, superintendent of construction, a contract to grade ninety miles of the road, from the head of Echo Canyon westward. Three sons of the President—Joseph A. Young, Brigham Young, Jr., and John W. Young—acted as his agents in letting the sub-contracts. Thousands of men were wanted to work on the grade. "On to Echo!" was the cry, and forthwith teams and wagons, loaded with



JOHN SHARP.

workmen, tools, provisions, and camping outfits, went rolling through the canyons from the populous valleys west of the Wasatch Mountains.\*

**Other Contracts.** Eastward from Echo Canyon a large contract was taken by Joseph F. Nounnan and Company. Mr. Nounnan was the senior partner of Nounnan, Orr & Co., a banking firm of Salt Lake City.† The one great Utah contract on the Central Pacific was that of Ezra T. Benson, Lorin Farr and Chauncey W. West. Mr. Benson lived in Logan, and his two partners in Ogden. Benson, Farr and West built the grade from the vicinity of Humboldt Wells to Ogden City, a distance of two hundred miles.‡

**The Railroad Reaches Ogden.** The arrival of the Union Pacific road at Ogden (March 8, 1869) was the

---

\*The main contractors under Brigham Young were John Sharp and Joseph A. Young, who employed five or six hundred men on the heavy stone work and tunnels of Weber Canyon.

†From Mr. Nounnan the Kimball Brothers, David and Heber, and W. Riley Judd, took contracts and built parts of the grade along Sulphur Creek, Yellow Creek and Bear River. The author, then a lad of thirteen years, was an employe of his uncle, David P. Kimball. His duty was to carry drinking water to the workmen on the grade. Two months of this service with bucket and dipper made him muscular enough to "drive team" and "tip scraper," and for thirty days longer he "roughed it" at Kimball's camp on Bear River. "Roughed it," indeed, for we lived like bears, in caves and dugouts, when not in tents and wagons, and grew as strong as young cubs in their native wilds.

‡Fifty-three miles of their work—from Promontory to Ogden—was never used, owing to the fact that the Union Pacific reached Ogden first and pushed on to Promontory, paralleling the Central Pacific between those points. When Ogden became, by Act of Congress, the "Junction City"—the common terminus of the two roads—the Central Pacific purchased from the Union Pacific its section of track, and abandoned the superfluous grade built by itself.

occasion of a joyful celebration. It was about half past eleven a. m. when the track-layers came in sight of the "Junction City." The excited inhabitants, from the top of every high bluff or other commanding elevation, "feasted their eyes and ears with the sight and sound of the long expected and anxiously looked for fiery steed." On it came, the workmen in front putting down the rails, and the locomotives, as fast as the iron path was prepared for them, steaming up behind. At half past two p. m. they reached the town, where, amid the raising of flags, the music of bands, the shouts of the people, and the thunder of artillery, the advent of the railroad was celebrated with the wildest enthusiasm. "Hail to the Highway of Nations! Utah bids you welcome!" was one of the mottoes displayed in the popular and official gathering that greeted the arrival of the "iron horse."

**The Meeting at Promontory.** The greater event of the meeting of the two lines on the northern shore of the Great Salt Lake was reserved for Monday, the tenth of May, two months and two days after the celebration at Ogden. At Promontory Summit, 690 miles east from Sacramento, and 1,086 miles west from Omaha, the last rail was laid, the last spike was driven, and both tracks were welded into one. The Pacific Railroad was completed.

The junction had been effected a short time before, but two lengths of rails had been left for the final proceedings. Spectators began to arrive at about eight o'clock in the morning, and by noon eleven hundred people had assembled upon the scene, representing by



THE DRIVING OF THE LAST SPIKE.

birth nearly all the civilized nations of the world. Trains from East and West brought leading railroad men and newspaper representatives from all parts of the country. Mingling in the throng were many prominent citizens of Utah and the surrounding Territories. The Chinese laborers on the western division having with picks and shovels leveled the road-bed preparatory to putting in place the last ties and rails, this work was now done, all but the laying of one rail.\* The Union Pacific locomotive Number 119 and the Central Pacific locomotive "Jupiter" then moved up to within thirty feet of each other, and all was ready for the closing scene of this memorable act in the great drama of modern events.

\*Europeans (principally Irish) on the Union Pacific, and Asiatics (Chinese) on the Central Pacific, directed by Americans, laid the last rails to complete the "Highway of Nations."

**The Final Ceremonies.** Edgar Mills, of Sacramento, read the program of ceremonies, after which the dedicatory prayer was offered by the reverend Dr. Todd, of Massachusetts. Then came the presentation of spikes—one of pure gold from California, one of silver from Nevada, and one of iron, silver and gold from Arizona. These spikes were presented, with appropriate speeches, to the President of the Central Pacific Railroad Company—Governor Leland Stanford, of California—who received the gifts in behalf of both companies, and responded with a suitable address. General Superintendent G. M. Dodge, for the Union Pacific Company, then said: "Gentlemen, the great Benton proposed that some day a giant statue of Columbus should be erected on the highest peak of the Rocky Mountains, pointing westward, denoting this as the great route across the continent. You have made the prophecy, today, a fact. This is the way to India." The last tie upon which the rails of the two roads met was put in position by S. B. Reed and J. H. Strowbridge, the two superintendents of construction. The tie was made of California laurel, beautifully polished, and was ornamented with a silver plate, bearing the names of the directors and officers of the Central Pacific Railroad Company.\*

---

\*The gold spike used in this ceremony was the gift of David H. Herves, of San Francisco. It was seven inches long and worth \$460, having been made from twenty-three twenty-dollar gold pieces. As a matter of course, none of these valuable spikes went into the road. Like the silver-plated tie, which, as soon as laid, was removed, and an ordinary tie substituted, the spikes were preserved as mementoes of the occasion.



**East and West Shake Hands.** It was now half past twelve, and at a given signal Governor Stanford and Dr. T. C. Durant—the latter a Union Pacific notable—struck the spikes and drove them home. Telegraphic connection had been made in such a way that these blows were sent vibrating along the wires to every telegraph office between the Atlantic and the Pacific, between the Great Lakes and the Gulf of Mexico. It was done by attaching the wires to the spike mauls, every blow from which announced itself as it fell. In San Francisco the wires were connected with the fire alarm in the Tower, and in Washington with the bell of the Capitol, so that the strokes of the silver sledge were not only heard throughout the land, but were sent ringing down the Potomac and out through the Golden Gate, to greet old Neptune in his watery realm and acquaint him with the glad tidings.\*

No sooner was the last spike driven than the pent up feelings of the on-looking multitude burst forth in thunderous hurrahs. Three cheers were given for the Government of the United States, three cheers for the Pacific Railroad, three cheers for the Presidents, three for the Star-Spangled Banner, three for the laborers, and three for those who had furnished the means to build the road. The official announcement of

---

\*The same electric flash caused the discharge of heavy guns from the batteries of San Francisco. Salt Lake City and other Utah towns received the tidings at thirty-two minutes past twelve. Instantly at the capital the Stars and Stripes were unfurled, brass and martial bands struck up lively airs, and artillery salutes were fired from Arsenal Hill and from the vicinity of the City Hall and the County Court House. A half holiday of general rejoicing followed.



its completion was telegraphed to the President of the United States—Ulysses S. Grant—and to the Associated Press, immediately after the driving of the last spike. At the conclusion of the proceedings the two locomotives, standing face to face, moved forward un-



EAST AND WEST SHAKE HANDS.

til they touched each other, and a bottle of wine was poured as a libation on the last rail. So, over Utah, the East and the West shook hands, and the Continent was girdled with a belt of steel.

## 15. What the Railroad Brought.

1869—1873.

**Changes in General.** Only in a brief way can this small history describe the changes that took place in Utah as the result of the coming of the railroad. Those changes were many and varied. The Territory entered upon a new era. The days of isolation were past. Tourists from East and West flocked here to see the much talked of people and their institutions.\* Railroads and telegraphs threw a network of steel and electricity over a region formerly traversed by the slow-going ox team and the lumbering stage coach. The mines were developed and mining became profitable. Industry on every hand revived. Population increased and values of all kinds rose. With the inflow of capital came the establishment of great business houses, the continued discovery and development of valuable mines, the multiplication of churches, schools and newspapers, and the formation of rival political parties, the first that Utah had known.

**The Utah Central Railroad.** The same month that beheld the meeting of the Union Pacific and the Cen-

---

\*Among the first to come by rail were Vice-President Colfax, Senator Lyman Trumbull, of Illinois; Dr. John P. Newman, of Washington, D. C.; General W. S. Hancock, U. S. A.; Roscoe Conkling, of New York; Carl Schurz, of Missouri; Oliver Ames, President of the Union Pacific-Railroad Company; Major Powell, the explorer; and the eccentric lecturer and writer, George Francis Train.

tral Pacific railroads at Promontory saw the beginning of the first local line, the Utah Central, uniting Salt Lake City and Ogden. Brigham Young, at the railroad mass meeting in Salt Lake City (June, 1868), had said: "If the company that first arrives should deem it to their advantage to leave us out in the cold, we will not be so far off but we can have a branch line



OLD UTAH CENTRAL RAILROAD DEPOT, OGDEN.

for the advantage of this city." When, therefore, it became evident that the road would not pass through Salt Lake City, he proceeded to make good his promise respecting the branch line. Hence the creation of the Utah Central Railroad Company, organized on the day that the Union Pacific track reached Ogden.\*

\*The organizers were Brigham Young, Joseph A. Young, George Q. Cannon, Daniel H. Wells, Christopher Layton, Briant Stringham,

**How the Branch Line was Built.** Ground was broken at Ogden, May 17, 1869, President Young removing the first sod; and the last spike was driven by him at Salt Lake City, January 10, 1870. Each event was witnessed by a great throng of residents and visitors. At the conclusion of the ceremonies attending the completion, a salute of thirty-seven guns was fired—one for each mile of the road.

This line was built literally by the people. No large contracts were let, and those who constructed it took stock in the road for part of their remuneration. Colonel Carr, a Union Pacific officer, one of the speakers on the tenth of January, referred to the Utah Central as "perhaps the only railroad west of the Missouri River that had been built entirely without Government subsidies." In all probability it would not have been built so soon, had the Union Pacific Company paid the Utah contractors more promptly. At the final settlement, which was delayed by lack of funds, the contractors accepted, in lieu of the same amount in cash, six hundred thousand dollars worth of rails, locomotives, cars, etc. All this property went into the home road and hastened its construction and equipment.

Superintendent Joseph A. Young, in his speech at the driving of the last spike, invited East, West, North and South to come up to Utah and learn of her

---

David P. Kimball, Isaac Groo, David O. Calder, George A. Smith, John Sharp, Brigham Young, Jr., John W. Young, William Jennings, Feramorz Little, and James T. Little; all of Salt Lake City, except Mr. Layton, who lived at Kaysville, Davis County, through which part the road was to run.

ways. "The more our actions and works as a people are investigated," said he, "the higher we stand in the



JOSEPH A. YOUNG.

estimation of those whose good opinion is worth having." He hoped that the last spike of this road would be but the first of the next, extending from this place to "the cotton country"—Southern Utah—and that he would live to see the day when every nook and corner of the Territory capable of sustaining human beings would be settled by good, honest, hard-working people, and penetrated by railroads.\*

**Other Railroads.** Next came the Coalville and Echo Railway, for which ground had been broken in October, 1869. The work was pushed through rapidly, and by the time the Utah Central was completed coal direct from the Weber mines could be laid down at Salt Lake City. Then followed the Utah Southern

---

\*The Utah Central is now part of the Oregon Short Line, at whose depot on Third West Street the last spike was driven. The steel mallet used on that occasion was made by James Lawson, of Salt Lake City, who also made the spike from iron manufactured years before in Southern Utah by Nathaniel V. Jones.



(May, 1871), connecting Salt Lake City with Provo, and eventually with Juab and Frisco. A little later, home and eastern capital built the Utah Northern, a narrow-gauge line from Ogden through Weber, Box Elder, and Cache counties, to Franklin, Idaho. A branch of this road joined Brigham City and Corinne, a Central Pacific town a few miles above the mouth of Bear River.\* The Utah Nevada Railway—now in the San Pedro, Los Angeles, and Salt Lake system—was begun in April, 1873. Running westward from Salt Lake City, it skirted the southern shore of the lake, and beyond the Oquirrh Mountains turned southward, passing through Tooele Valley toward Rush Valley. The terminus was at Stockton, a town laid off by General Connor, and occupied originally by soldiers from Fort Douglas, who were prospecting for mines in that vicinity.†

**The Mining Industry.** One great effect of the railroad was the development of the mining industry. From the autumn of 1863 to the autumn of 1865—our first real mining period—but little was accomplished though much was undertaken in this direction. A great deal of money was expended, mines were locat-

---

\*The Utah Northern became a standard-gauge line after passing into the possession of the Union Pacific Company, which also absorbed the Utah Central and the Utah Southern roads. The Union Pacific still retains its original title, but the Central Pacific is now (1908) in the Southern Pacific system. The Utah Northern is part of the Oregon Short Line; and the Utah Southern a branch of the San Pedro, Los Angeles, and Salt Lake.

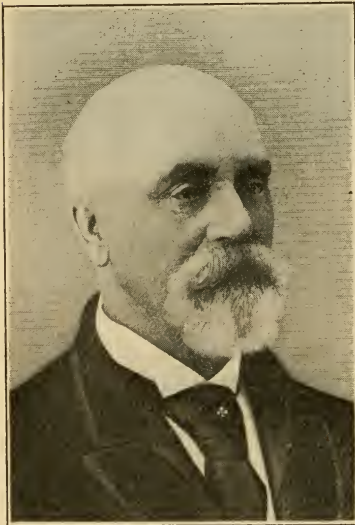
†As early as November, 1869, a dispatch from Corinne announced the arrival there of a schooner laden with silver ores, lumber, machinery, etc., from Stockton. This was looked upon as the beginning of navigation on the Great Salt Lake, but the hope was not realized.



ed and opened, and one or more smelting furnaces erected in Rush Valley; but owing to inexperience in smelting ores, scarcity of charcoal, and high rates of transportation, these enterprises—started by General Connor and others—languished and finally became bankrupt. The Knickerbocker and Argenta Mining and Smelting Company, organized in New York City to operate in Rush Valley, met with no better success. It was impossible, without a railroad, to make mining pay, and the attempt was soon abandoned. In the latter part of 1865 the mining movement went to sleep.

**Operations in Little Cottonwood.**

The awakening that came with the railroad was especially manifest in Little Cottonwood Canyon, one of the great gorges of the Wasatch Range, running westward into Salt Lake Valley. There the first discovery of silver-bearing lead ore had been made by General Connor in 1864. Nothing was done in the way of development, however, until the Little Cottonwood Mining District was organized, about four years later. The earliest to operate there were the Wood-



CAPTAIN WOODMAN.

hull Brothers, who made the first shipment of Utah galena ore in the summer of 1869. It was sent to the Selby Reduction Works, San Francisco. Another early shipment was made to James Lewis and Company, Liverpool, England; the ore being smelted at Swansea, Wales. The success of these ventures gave an impetus to mining all over the Territory. In 1868 Utah had but two mining districts;\* in 1871 there were thirty-two. The Emma mine, located by Captain Woodman in 1868, was sold in England for five million dollars. Its neighbor, the Flagstaff, originally owned by Nicholas Groesbeck and Sons, was disposed of in the same market for one and a half millions. These were not the only big mining sales of the period.

**The Ophir District.** During the excitement caused by the rich developments in Little Cottonwood, horn silver was found in East Canyon of the Oquirrh Range.† There the Ophir Mining District was organized, the first location being made in 1870. It was

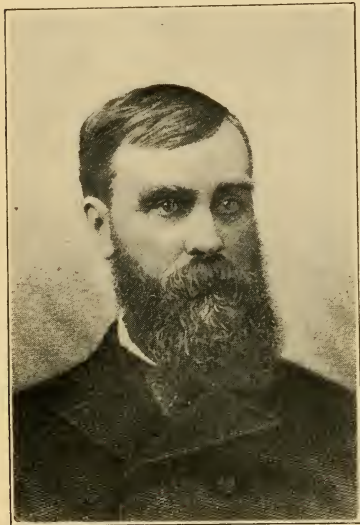
---

\*The Rush Valley District embraced all the western slope of the Oquirrh Mountains, and the West Mountain District the eastern slope. Many of the claim-owners in and around Rush Valley were soldiers from Fort Douglas. When relieved by regular troops (1865-6), the volunteers left Utah to seek employment elsewhere. Before going, those who had mining prospects brought about an amendment of the mining laws, making claims perpetually valid which had had but little work done upon them. This action prevented the same ground from being re-located, and retarded the development of the mines in that district.

†East Canyon—east with reference to Tooele Valley, into which it runs.

the Silveropolis Mine, the earliest workings of which—forty tons, shipped west by the Walker Brothers

—netted twenty-four thousand dollars. The richness of the discoveries in Little Cottonwood and Ophir made Utah famous as a first-rate mining field.



JOSEPH R. WALKER.

#### Early Mining Camps.

Every district had its "camp," or "town," where dwelt the miners and other workmen. The more important ones at the beginning were Bingham, in Bingham Canyon, and Alta, in Little Cottonwood. In 1871-2 the Ontario Mine was opened. It created

Park City and made Robert C. Chambers a millionaire. Other famous properties were afterwards located there.

**Smelters and Stamp Mills.** Smelters were erected in Salt Lake Valley during the summer of 1870, the first one completed being that of the Woodhull Brothers, at the junction of State Street and Big Cottonwood Creek. From these works was shipped the first bullion produced in Utah. In 1871 the Walker Brothers built the Pioneer Crushing and Amalgamating Mill in

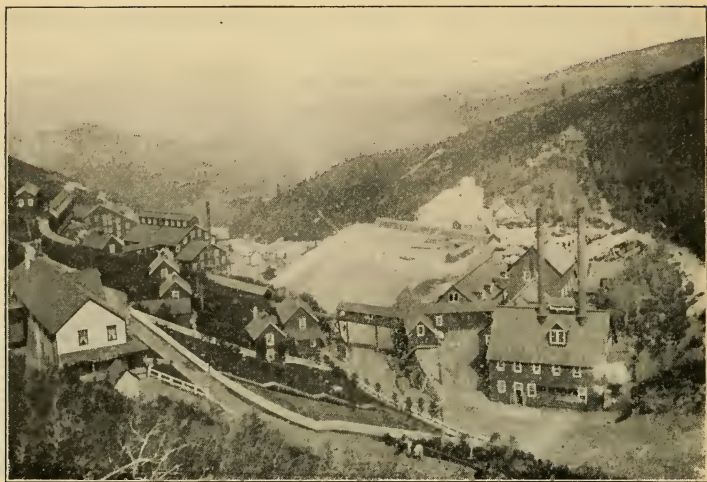
East Canyon. It had fifteen stamps, and was used for working the silver ores of Ophir.

**Silver and Lead the Staples.** Silver and lead were the main products of the Utah mines, but gold was also found in Bingham Canyon and in other places. Between the summer of 1869 and the autumn of 1871,



BINGHAM.

ten thousand tons of silver and gold ores, valued at \$2,500,000, were shipped from the Territory; also four thousand five hundred tons of gold and silver bullion, worth \$1,237,000; and two hundred and thirty-one tons of copper ore, valued at \$6,000. Silver bars, obtained by milling the silver ores, produced \$120,000. During the same period the annual product of gold



PARK CITY.

from Bingham Canyon was greatly increased by improved sluicing methods.\*

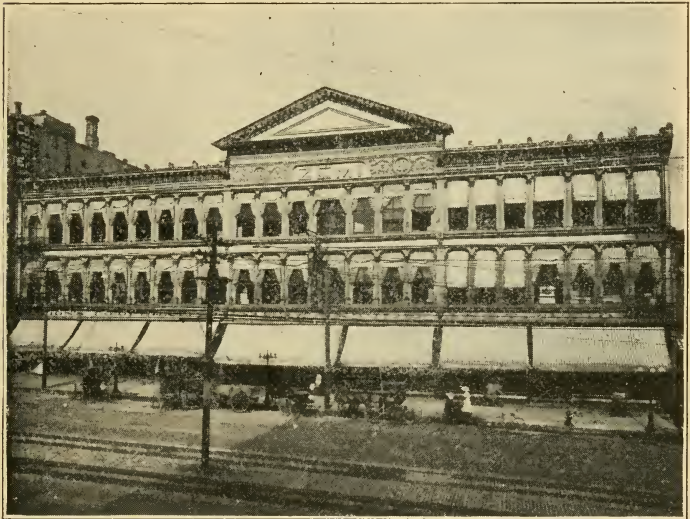
**The Co-operative Mercantile Movement.** Just before the arrival of the railroad a great mercantile movement was set on foot in Utah. It resulted in the establishment of Zion's Co-operative Mercantile Institution, better known by its initials—Z. C. M. I.,

---

\*The Utah Central and the Utah Southern railroads, with their extensions, did much for the mining industry. Connecting lines to Bingham, Little Cottonwood, and American Fork canyons were soon running, and the ores from these and other localities found speedy transit to the mills and smelters at home and abroad. Later, the Utah Eastern (now a branch of the Denver and Rio Grande) passed up Parley's Canyon and helped to develop the mines at Park City.



the largest commercial enterprise that this region has known. Brigham Young was at the head of the movement, and around him were such leading financiers as William Jennings, William H. Hooper, Horace S. Eldredge, and other men of affairs, all active workers in its interest. They founded at Salt Lake City a

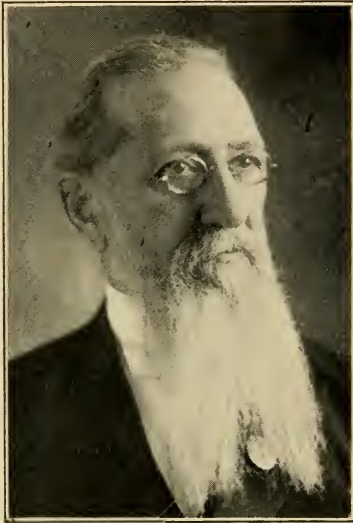


ZION'S CO-OPERATIVE MERCANTILE INSTITUTION.

great parent institution, which dealt directly with wholesale houses east and west, and was itself the main source of supply for mercantile and industrial concerns throughout the Territory. At the same time it carried on a retail trade of its own at the capital and at other points. Its avowed purpose was to unite



the material interests of the old settlers, in order to meet the competition that was about to surge in from



JOSEPH F. SMITH.

President of Z. C. M. I. since 1901.

outside sources. It proposed to keep down prices and promote home manufactures. Local merchants were invited to turn in their stocks of goods and become part owners, and the people generally were solicited to take shares. The movement was launched in October, 1868. The institution flourished. Its growth was phenomenal. Co-operation became the watch-word of the hour. All over Utah and even beyond her borders enterprises were con-

ducted along these lines.\* Not all the local merchants joined in the movement. The chief rival of Z. C. M. I.

---

\*Some years before Z. C. M. I. was established, Lorenzo Snow and others founded the Brigham City Mercantile and Manufacturing Association—a co-operative concern with many departments—and the success of that venture helped to pave the way for the greater movement that followed. The first co-operative store under the new system was opened at Provo, after which Salt Lake City and other towns wheeled into line. Among the leading promoters of co-operation were George A. Smith, George Q. Cannon, Joseph F. Smith, Abraham O. Smoot, Erastus Snow, and Moses Thatcher.

as a business house was the great mercantile firm of Walker Brothers.\*



WALKER BROTHERS' STORE.

**Home Industries.** The co-operative period was prolific of home industries. They started up on every hand. Prominent among them were the woolen mills. Some of these had been in existence for several years, but all felt the impetus of the general revival then in progress. The Provo Woolen Mills, founded by A. O. Smoot and others in 1869, while not the first in point of time, were by far the most successful. One

---

\*Both these great houses are still in existence, though many changes have passed over them. Z. C. M. I. no longer represents a co-operative system.

of the earliest was a cotton and woolen factory at Washington, Washington County, built by Brigham Young in 1865, and sold later to the Rio Virgen Manufacturing Company, of which Erastus Snow was President.\*



PROVO WOOLEN MILLS.

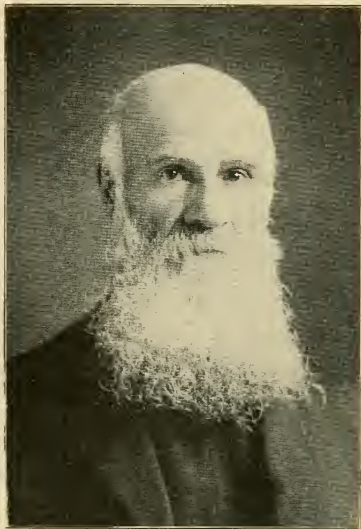
**A Land Office Opened.** In March, 1869, the first United States Land Office was opened at Salt Lake City. The national land laws were now extended over the Territory, and the people, after long waiting, obtained legal titles to their real estate, and were confirmed in the possession of their homes. The first Register of the Land Office was C. C. Clements, who was soon succeeded by General George R. Maxwell.

---

\*In 1873 seven woolen mills and one woolen and cotton mill were operating in Utah. Two were near Salt Lake City, one at Brigham, one at Beaver, and one at Grantsville.

**Churches and Schools.** Up to January, 1865, the only church in Utah—if we except one or two of its dissenting factions—was the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Before the railroad came that religious body had built the Salt Lake Tabernacle, partly reared the Salt Lake Temple, and projected similar structures at St. George, Logan, and Manti, besides dotting the land from Bear Lake to the Rio Virgen with chapels, school-houses and other public buildings.\*

At the opening of 1865 the Congregationalists began to hold meetings at Salt Lake City, with Chaplain McLeod, of Fort Douglas, as the officiating minister. The Congregational Society built Independence Hall, which stood near the corner



BISHOP TUTTLE.

---

\*The Church school system since established by the Latter-day Saints dates from 1876. In addition to the Brigham Young University at Provo, the Brigham Young College at Logan, and the Latter-day Saints University at Salt Lake City, it comprises seventeen Stake Academies, most of them in Utah. A name that will always be associated with the system is that of the veteran educator, Dr. Karl G. Maeser. So far, the greatest structure erected by the Latter-day Saints is the Salt Lake Temple, completed in April, 1893. One of the latest is the Groves L. D. S. Hospital, opened in 1905.

now occupied by Walker Brothers' store. It also incorporated Salt Lake Academy, erected Hammond Hall, and established a free school, out of which has since grown the Phillips Congregational Church.

Early in 1867 the Episcopal Church made a missionary district of Utah, Idaho, and Montana, and placed Bishop Daniel S. Tuttle in charge of the diocese. He held his first service in Independence Hall. About that time St. Mark's school was established, and three years later St. Mark's Cathedral was built. In 1872 the Episcopalians founded St. Mark's Hos-



ST. MARK'S HOSPITAL.

pital, the first institution of its kind in Utah. Later came Rowland Hall, a boarding and day school for girls.

Presbyterian work in Utah dates from the rise of





FIRST PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH.

Corinne (March, 1869). The first Presbyterian Church at Salt Lake City was organized in 1871, with the Reverend Josiah Welch as the resident pastor. He preached in Faust's Hall, on Second South Street (about where the Wilson Hotel now stands), until a church building was completed.

The Methodist Church sent its first missionary to Utah in the spring of 1870. He was the Reverend Gustavus M. Pierce, who also held services in Faust's





BISHOP SCANLAN.

Hal'. Afterwards a church was erected by the Methodists near the spot where the Pioneers camped in July, 1847.

In November, 1871, the Roman Catholics dedicated the Church of St. Mary Magdalen, at Salt Lake City. The pastor at that time was Father Scanlan, the present Bishop of the Salt Lake diocese. The Catholic Church founded St. Mary's Academy, the Hospital of the Holy Cross, and All Hallows

College.\*

**The University.** Among the institutions that revived at the opening of the railroad era was the University of Deseret, which, after a long period of help-

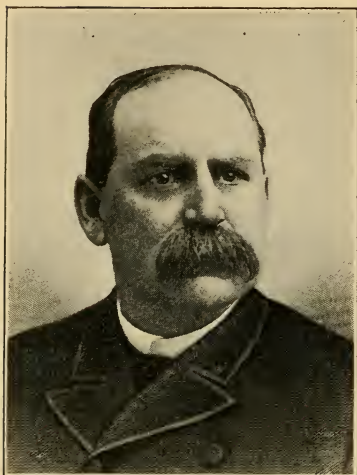
---

\*This brief mention covers merely the pioneer labors of those churches in Utah. All the leading Christian denominations, Hebrews, Masonic orders, and other societies, now have buildings in the chief towns of the State. St. Mary's Cathedral, built by the Catholics at Salt Lake City in 1900, is a beautiful and imposing edifice. It eclipses its handsome and stately neighbor, the First Presbyterian Church, (erected in 1902), and rivals even the Salt Lake Temple. The private schools established at different points by various denominations, especially the Presbyterians, were of a high order, and their example and influence did much to bring the public school system to its present state of efficiency. The Presbyterians also founded the Salt Lake Collegiate Institute,



ST. MARY'S CATHEDRAL.

less inactivity, took on a new and permanent lease of life. In December, 1867, it again opened its doors to students, in the Council House, one of its early homes. During the next two years it was conducted chiefly as a commercial school by David O. Calder. In the autumn of 1869 it was more fully organized under the



DR. JOHN R. PARK.

direction of Dr. John R. Park, and from that time its course, if not always prosperous, has been uniformly progressive.\*

**Newspapers.** In November, 1867, "The Deseret News," till then a weekly and semi-weekly paper, began its career as a daily—"The Deseret Evening News"—with George Q. Cannon in the editorial chair. "The Union Vedette" had passed out of existence.

In January, 1868, William S. Godbe and Elias L. T. Harrison founded "The Utah Magazine," which gave way two years later for "The Mormon Tribune." That paper, in April, 1871, was changed from a weekly to a daily and re-named "The Salt Lake Tribune." The editor of the first Tribune was Edward W. Tulidge, who was associated with Messrs. Godbe and Harrison in "The New Movement," a conservative opposition to the so-called "dominant church," as distinguished from the opposition put forth by the Salt Lake Tribune and its supporters. The first editor of the second Tribune was Frederick Lockley. In June, 1870, "The Daily Telegraph" was succeeded by "The

---

\*The University of Deseret is now the University of Utah, the name having been changed by the Legislature in 1892.

Salt Lake Herald," established by Edward L. Sloan and William C. Dunbar, the former as editor. They took in as a third partner John T. Caine. The "Herald" and the "Tribune" were morning papers, and like the "Deseret News," powerful journals, wielding much influence over public opinion. Another newspaper of note that sprang up about the same time was "The Ogden Junction," edited by Charles W. Penrose. Several smaller prints were published at the capital and in two or three of the country towns.

**Two Political Parties.** Henceforth Utah was to have at least two political parties. Up to this time she had but one, namely, the People's Party, sometimes called the Church Party, because most of its adherents were members of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. The Liberal Party, which now came into existence, was made up of all classes not included in the People's Party. The Liberals recognized General Connor as the "father" of their organization, though he was not its immediate founder. It grew out of a coalition between the class represented by him and by those who followed after Mr. Godbe.

The Liberals put their first ticket in the field at the Salt Lake City election, February, 1870, when their candidate for Mayor, Henry W. Lawrence, was defeated by the People's candidate, Daniel H. Wells. At Corinne, in July of the same year, the Liberals nominated George R. Maxwell for Congress, and in August he likewise met defeat in the re-election of William H. Hooper. General Maxwell contested for the seat, but Captain Hooper secured it, and continued to serve as Delegate until 1873.

## 16. Last Years of Brigham Young.

1870—1877.

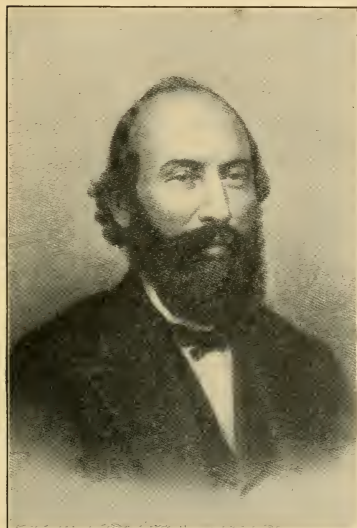
**The Foremost Citizen.** Brigham Young, so long as he lived, was the foremost citizen of Utah,—not in an official way, but by virtue of his ability, personal magnetism and commanding influence. His position at the head of a church comprising in its membership most of the inhabitants of the Territory, gave him much of his influence, but not all. He was by nature a leader of men, with a genius for organization and government. With or without office he would have been influential in any community. His power was unusual, but it was one of the forces of his time, and was doubtless necessary to the accomplishment of the great colonizing work that he had undertaken.

That some persons should object to the wielding of so much influence by a private citizen, was but natural. This was particularly the case when, as Federal officers representing the Nation in the Territory, they felt that the Government itself was wronged by the homage paid to the great Pioneer. That homage, which in the minds of most of the citizens was deserved, in the opinion of the minority was undue or at least excessive.

**The War Governor.** Among those bent upon cur-



tailoring the power in question was Governor J. Wilson Shaffer, who succeeded Governor Durkee as our Chief Executive.\* He was a native of Pennsylvania, but at the time of his appointment had been for twenty years



J. WILSON SHAFFER,  
Seventh Governor of the Territory  
of Utah, 1870.

a resident of Illinois. During the Civil War he had been General Butler's chief of staff, and had served his country with courage and fidelity. He was now in his forty-third year, an invalid, dying of consumption, but was a man of iron will, forceful and intensely patriotic. He looked upon Utah as he looked upon the States that had been in rebellion. Here, as well as in the South, he thought there was need of "reconstruction," and to the task of "setting things right" in this Territory he devoted the remaining months of his life. "Never after me," he exclaimed, "shall it be said that Brigham Young is Governor of Utah." In this attitude he was sustained by the Administration at Washington and by most of the Federal officers who surrounded him.

---

\*Governor Durkee died December 21, 1869, at Omaha, on his way back to Wisconsin.



**Woman Suffrage.** A source of annoyance to the new Executive was an act passed by the Legislature shortly before his arrival, conferring the elective franchise upon the women of Utah.\* This act was approved by Secretary S. A. Mann, as Acting-Governor, on the twelfth of February, 1870, and in the latter part of March Governor Shaffer reached Salt Lake City. It was feared by him and his local advisers, the leaders of the Liberal Party, that the woman vote would strengthen the People's Party and perpetuate the conditions that they opposed.

**Camp Rawlins Established.** In the spring of 1870 General Philip H. Sheridan, who had previously been in Utah, made another visit to the Territory to establish a new military post, a site for which had been selected some time before. Camp Rawlins—named after the Secretary of War—was founded in April, near Provo, and was first occupied by a detachment of Fort Douglas troops under Colonel Hough. Afterwards several companies from the east, under Major Osborne, were stationed there. These troops had been sent as "a moral force" for the benefit of the Governor and his official associates.

**The Militia Forbidden to Train.** Governor Shaffer soon had an opportunity to put his policy into effect. On the sixteenth of August General Wells, commander of "The Nauvoo Legion," directed the usual fall musters to be held in the various military districts

---

\*Wyoming had adopted woman suffrage previously, but Utah was a close second in conferring upon her daughters the right to vote.

not later than the first of November. The Governor countermanded these directions. By proclamation, on the fifteenth of September, he appointed P. E. Connor Major-General, and William M. Johns Colonel and Assistant-Adjutant General, of the militia, and forbade the citizen soldiers to muster or train without the orders of the Governor or the United States Marshal. All arms and munitions belonging to the Territory or to the United States then in the possession of the militia, he ordered to be delivered immediately to the Assistant-Adjutant General.

**General Wells and Governor Shaffer.** A correspondence ensued between General Wells and Governor Shaffer. The General requested the Governor to suspend his order prohibiting the musters until the twentieth of November, which would give Adjutant-General H. B. Clawson time to make a complete report of the militia and fully comply with the terms of the proclamation respecting the delivery of arms and munitions. The Governor, however, refused to modify his order.

**A Military Riot.** Just one week after the proclamation relating to the militia was issued, a party of forty drunken soldiers from Camp Rawlins raided the town of Provo at night, destroying property, breaking into houses, and abusing citizens. The rioters were armed with needle guns, bayonets and revolvers, and did not hesitate to use them. The marauding continued until at length a body of citizens armed themselves and pursued the peace disturbers. A few shots

were fired, and the riot was quelled without bloodshed. The provocation for the outbreak was the refusal on the part of citizens to sell liquor to some of the soldiers and rent to them their dancing halls.

The affair at Provo was much regretted by Major Osborne, commanding at Camp Rawlins; and by General De Trobriand, the commander at Fort Douglas. Governor Shaffer likewise deplored it,—all the more since it enabled the citizens to complain justly of the presence of the new troops, quartered here at his suggestion.\* The Governor denounced the riot in unmeasured terms, and a heated correspondence followed between him and General De Trobriand, who was in no way responsible for the disturbance, the soldiers at Camp Rawlins not being under his command. Nevertheless, he, by special instructions from General Augur, at Omaha, investigated the riot and took steps to punish the rioters.

**General Sherman in Utah.** Early in October, 1870, Salt Lake City was honored by a visit from General William T. Sherman, the Commander-in-Chief of the United States Army. The eminent soldier was returning from a tour through California and Oregon. He was accompanied by his daughter, also by General Schofield and other military officers. They stayed at the Townsend House, on West Temple Street, where they were serenaded by the Parowan choir, which

---

\*For several years the most friendly relations had existed between the civilians and the soldiers at Fort Douglas, especially after General De Trobriand became the commander of the post.

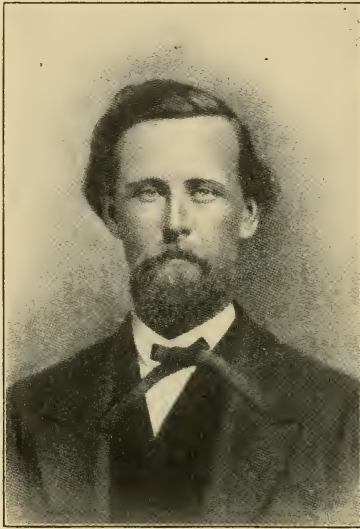
happened to be in the city attending a church conference. "Hard Times Come Again No More" was rendered by the choir. The war-worn veteran had declined to address the multitude that gathered in front of the hotel, but he could not resist the sweet singers whose music touched his heart. In a feeling response to their request for a speech, he thanked them for their song, and expressed the hope that the people of Utah might long enjoy the homes they had built in the desert, and that for them "hard times" might indeed "come again no more."

**Death of Governor Shaffer.** Governor Shaffer died on the last day of October. His wife had passed away



THE TOWNSEND HOUSE.

a few months before, at their old home in Illinois, and this loss, added to his enfeebled physical condition, hastened his end. Flags were half-masted in his



VERNON H. VAUGHN,  
Eighth Governor of the Territory  
of Utah, from 1870 to 1871.

honor, and after the funeral, which was conducted by the Reverend G. M. Pierce, the remains were escorted by the Masonic Fraternity, Fort Douglas troops, Federal, Territorial and City officers, to the Utah Central depot, and sent to Freeport, Illinois, for interment.

#### **New Appointments.**

The same afternoon a dispatch from Washington announced the appointment of Vernon H. Vaughn, of Alabama, as Governor of Utah, and George A. Black, as Secretary. Mr. Vaughn had held the latter office under Governor Shaffer, and Mr. Black had been the Governor's private secretary.

**Testing the Proclamation.** About the time when the military musters would have taken place had they not been forbidden, an attempt was made to test the validity of the dead Governor's mandate, which was regarded by many as an infringement of the Constitution, since it interfered with the right of the people to



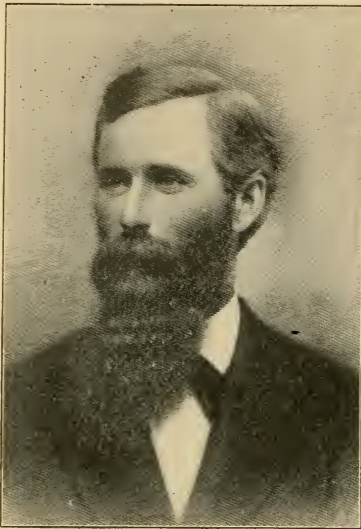
bear arms. Certain militia officers, with about two hundred men, held a drill on the Twentieth Ward Square, near where the Lowell School now stands. Governor Vaughn was absent, but Secretary Black, acting in his stead, had eight of the officers arrested and taken before Associate Justice Hawley, who, after a hearing, held them to await the action of the Grand Jury.\* As they declined to give bonds, they were placed in charge of the military authorities at Fort Douglas. They were treated kindly, General Henry A. Morrow, who had charge in the temporary absence of General De Trobriand, allowing them the full liberty of the camp. The Grand Jury failed to indict them, and that was the end of the episode, which became known as "The Wooden Gun Rebellion."

**Acting-Governor Black's Decree.** A similar situation, but one that promised a far more serious outcome, arose in the summer of 1871, when Salt Lake City proposed to celebrate with more than usual "pomp and circumstance" the birthday of the Nation. A committee representing all classes was appointed for the purpose, and at the request of that committee General Wells ordered out a few companies of militia to aid in the celebration. Governor Vaughn was no longer in office, and his successor, Governor George L. Woods, was away, but he was known to be in full

---

\*The officers were Andrew Burt, Charles R. Savage, William G. Phillips, James Fennamore, Charles Livingston, George M. Ottinger, Archibald Livingston, and John C. Graham.





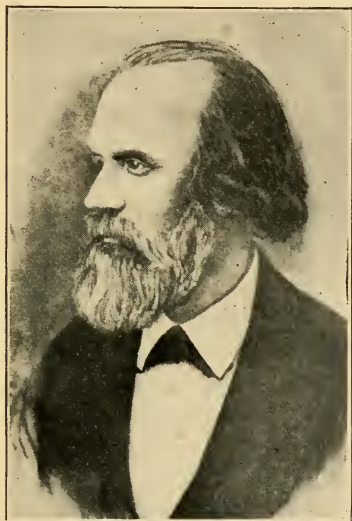
GEORGE L. WOODS,  
Ninth Governor of the Territory  
of Utah, from 1871 to 1874.

accord with the policy of Governor Shaffer. Mr. Black, who had been re-appointed Secretary, had already shown himself to be in harmony with that policy. As Acting-Governor he now issued a proclamation forbidding all persons to take part in any military drill, muster, or parade of any kind at any place in Utah, until ordered to do so by the Governor. Mr. Black was so much in earnest that he called upon the commander at Fort Douglas for the soldiers of the garrison

to enforce his decree against the militiamen who were preparing to parade on the Fourth. General De Trobriand informed the Acting-Governor—whose right to call for the troops he did not question—that his command would be in readiness, but the order to fire upon the militia he would not give. The point was pressed no further. There was no collision on Independence Day. The companies called out by General Wells marched in line, but were not under arms, and the regular troops who came down from the Fort were present only as spectators.

Chief Justice McKean. Meantime Chief Justice

James B. McKean, who had been appointed to office in June, 1870, as the successor to Chief Justice C. C. Wilson, had arrived in the Territory, and had been



JUDGE MCKEAN.

assigned to the Third Judicial District. Judge McKean was a native of Vermont and had been a Colonel of Volunteers in the Civil War. He was a scholarly gentleman, and, like Governor Shaffer, a sincere patriot. When he received his western appointment he was practicing law in New York City. Zealous and determined, he proposed to do all in his power to change conditions in Utah. His associates, Judges C. M. Hawley and O. F. Strickland, were one

with him in spirit and purpose.

**Territorial Laws Set Aside.** The three magistrates began their united career by declaring null and void certain laws that had been enacted by the Legislature for the government of the courts over which they presided. Among those laws was one creating the offices of Territorial Attorney-General and Territorial Marshal, whose duty it was to attend to that part of the Territory's legal business that arose under the laws

of Utah.\* Judge McKean and his associates decided that their courts were United States courts, to be governed only by the Acts of Congress. They maintained that the Legislature had no authority to prescribe rules for their guidance, and that the Territorial officers could not legally attend to any of the business of their courts. They also declared void a law giving to Probate Courts the power to try criminal and other important cases. These laws, enacted in 1852, had received the implied sanction of Congress, not having been disapproved by that body after being submitted to it. The Legislature deemed them necessary to protect the people in their rights, but the Federal Judges held that they crippled the District Courts and interfered with the administration of justice.

Judge McKean also set aside a law, enacted in 1859, prescribing the method of selecting jurors, to indict criminals and try cases in the courts. The law required that the jurors should be drawn by lot from the names of the tax-payers found on the County assessment rolls. Judge McKean decided that they should be selected by the United States Marshal.

**The Englebrecht Case.** The decision relating to jurors was destined to become noted. Paul Englebrecht, a liquor dealer, and his associates in business, had violated an ordinance of Salt Lake City by selling liquor at retail under a license that permitted them to sell it only at wholesale. As the result, their establishment had been abated by the police. Barrels and

---

\*The part that arose under the Acts of Congress was attended to by the United States Attorney and the United States Marshal.

kegs containing whisky, brandy, wine, and beer were rolled into the street, the heads knocked in, and the contents poured into the gutter. Every vessel containing liquor and every article used in its sale had been destroyed. The Territorial Marshal, John D. T. McAllister, Alderman Jeter Clinton, Chief of Police Andrew Burt and several other officers had been arrested by United States Marshal M. T. Patrick, and after a hearing before Judge Strickland, had been held under bonds to answer to the Grand Jury. Such was the situation at the opening of the Third District Court, in September, 1870.

**A Grand Jury Formed.** The Grand Jurors for that term of court had been summoned on a writ of open venire; that is, they had not been drawn by lot, as the law prescribed, but had been selected by the United States Marshal, as ordered by Chief Justice McKean. The attorneys for Marshal McAllister and the city officers objected to the manner in which the jurors had been obtained, but the Judge overruled the objection. The Grand Jury was then formed, and an indictment was found against the officers who had authorized and taken part in the abatement of the liquor store. Their act was described as a wilful and malicious destruction of property.

**The Trial Jury and the Verdict.** Next the trial jury was formed, and the case, after a full hearing, was submitted to them. They brought in a verdict sustaining the claim of the liquor dealers and deciding that those who had destroyed their property should pay three times its value, or nearly sixty thousand dol-

lars.\* The Supreme Court of the Territory—Chief Justice McKean, Associate Justice Hawley, and Associate Justice Strickland—affirmed the decision of the lower court, and the case then went up on appeal to the Supreme Court of the United States.

**A Decision from Washington.** That high tribunal handed down its decision in the Englebrecht case on the fifteenth of April, 1872. It decided that the Federal courts in Utah were not United States courts in the sense that the Judges had held them to be, and that the Territorial Marshal and the Territorial Attorney-General were legal officers of those courts. Judge McKean's ruling on the selection of jurors, was set aside, and the juries formed under that ruling were declared illegal and their findings null and void. The effect of the decision was to quash over one hundred indictments, and to liberate from prison or release from bonds a large number of persons, including several prominent citizens, who had been charged by a self-confessed murderer with directing him to commit various crimes.

**A Fifth Effort for Statehood.** During that year Utah again knocked for admission at the door of the Federal Union. A bill providing for a Constitutional Convention was passed by the Legislature and vetoed by Governor Woods. The law-makers then adopted a joint resolution, and under its provisions the Conven-

---

\*This was the law relating to wilful and malicious destruction of property. Three times the value of the property destroyed was allowed as damages.



tion assembled at Salt Lake City in February, 1871.\* A State Constitution was framed, and after being ratified by the people it was carried to Washington by George Q. Cannon, Thomas Fitch, and Frank Fuller, delegates chosen for that purpose. Favorable action

was again deferred by Congress, and for ten years Utah made no further attempt to secure Statehood.



SAMUEL B. ANTELL,  
Tenth Governor of the Territory  
of Utah, 1875.

**The Poland Law.** In June, 1874, Congress enacted the Poland Law, which repealed the legislation relative to the Territorial Marshal and the Territorial Attorney-General, and placed the powers and duties of those officers upon the United States Marshal and the United States Attorney. Decisions already made by the Probate Courts were con-

firmed, but their extended and unusual powers were taken away, and they were limited to matters pertaining to estates, guardianship, and divorce. The drawing of grand and petit jurors was placed in the hands

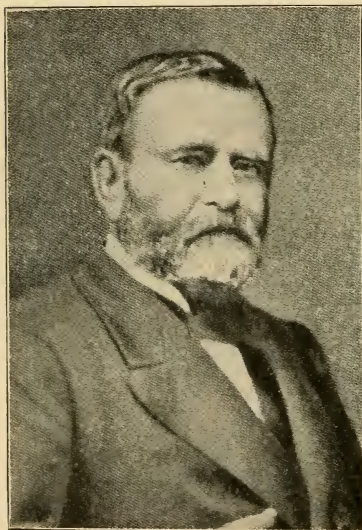
---

\*The Legislature, up to 1870, met annually, but beginning with 1872 it held biennial sessions, in accordance with an Act of Congress making the change.



of the Probate Judge and the Clerk of the District Court.

**New Federal Officers.** In December, 1874, Governor Woods, who had been in office since February, 1871, was succeeded by Governor Samuel B. Axtell, who, much to the regret of most of the citizens, was transferred, in the summer of 1875, to New Mexico. His successor was Governor George W. Emery, for



PRESIDENT GRANT.

whom Emery County was named.\* In March of that year Judge McKean was removed, the vacancy being filled by the appointment of Chief Justice David B. Lowe.

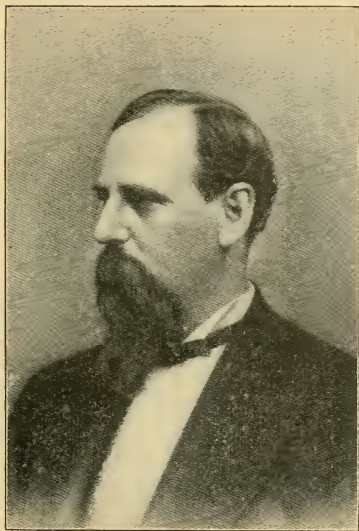
**President Grant Visits Utah.** The year 1875 was made memorable by the visit of President Ulysses S. Grant, the first President of the United States to set foot within the Territory. He arrived at Salt Lake City on the afternoon of Sunday, the second of October, and remained

till the afternoon of the following day. The President was accompanied by Mrs. Grant, also by General O.

---

\*Governor Woods was from Michigan, Governor Axtell from California, and Governor Emery from Tennessee.

E. Babcock, Colonel Fred Grant and wife, Adolph E. Borie, ex-Secretary of the Navy, and Governor John M. Thayer, of Wyoming. The party, traveling from Colorado over the Union Pacific Railroad, was met at Peterson, in Weber Canyon, by Governor Emery and a committee of ten prominent citizens. At Ogden



GEORGE W. EMERY,  
Eleventh Governor of the Terri-  
tory of Utah, from 1875 to 1880.

another committee, representing Salt Lake City, extended the municipal hospitalities to President Grant and those who accompanied him; but an invitation from the Governor, to be his guests during their stay, had already been accepted. Among those who welcomed the Chief Magistrate were President Brigham Young and his future successor, John Taylor. After introductions and handshakes, all proceeded by train to the capital, where a great multitude, including thousands of Sabbath school children, gave the honored guest an ovation as his carriage drove through their ranks from the railroad depot to the hotel—the Walker House on Main Street.\* A

\*The Walker House stood on the site now occupied by the Keith-O'Brien Building.

reception followed, and next morning President Grant visited the Temple grounds, the Tabernacle, Fort Douglas, the Penitentiary, and other principal points. At four o'clock he set out upon his return to Denver.\*

**The Arsenal Hill Explosion.** Late in the afternoon of the fifth of April, 1876, three heavy detonations,



THE WALKER HOUSE.

startling in their suddenness and almost deafening in sound, shook Salt Lake City to its foundations, terrifying the inhabitants, and scattering fear and confusion for miles around. Several minutes passed be-

---

General Grant—no longer President—was in Utah a second time, when returning from his famous tour around the world. At Ogden the great soldier was greeted by the public as before, and gave an informal reception at the rear door of his private car,

fore the citizens divined the cause. Men, women and children ran hither and thither, excited, alarmed, and many of them hysterical. So long as the mystery was unsolved the terror was tenfold. Walls were blown down, roofs torn off, doors and shutters flung from their fastenings, and window glass shattered and strewn broadcast.

Presently the solution came. A huge cloud of smoke hovering over Arsenal Hill told the story.\* At a point near the present Capitol Hill grounds had stood three small stone houses, owned by several mercantile firms, and used for the storage of powder. These houses, with forty tons of powder, had blown up, and the falling debris pattered like hail on the hillsides and pelted different parts of the town. Several persons were killed and others wounded by the explosion and by descending projectiles. A woman was crushed by a block of stone while in the act of drawing water from a well. One boulder crashed through a roof and embedded itself in the floor, after smashing a cradle from which a frightened mother had just taken her infant child. Splinters of wood, stone, glass, and iron flew through the air, striking and stinging the hands and faces of people hurrying to and from their homes. Buildings on a level with the magazines were damaged most, those under the hill being measurably protected.

The cause of the accident was never fully explained. but it was supposed that some boys, known to have

---

\*Arsenal Hill, just north of the city, took its name from the Arsenal of the old Salt Lake Military District, which once stood there.



been shooting in that neighborhood, had used the iron door of one of the magazines as a target, and that they were the first victims of the explosion that followed.

**Death of Brigham Young.** Brigham Young, the founder of Utah and the first Governor of the Territory, died on the twenty-ninth of August, 1877. He passed away at his home, the Lion House, in Salt



LION HOUSE, PRESIDENT'S OFFICE, AND BEE-HIVE HOUSE.

Lake City. His last public appearance was at a meeting in the Council House on the evening of August twenty-third, when he appointed a committee to superintend the removal of the Old Tabernacle and the erection in its place of the building known as the Assembly Hall. At the time of his death he was in his

seventy-seventh year, having been born at Whitingham, Vermont, on the first of June, 1801. The departed leader was widely and deeply mourned. After a funeral at the Tabernacle the remains were conveyed by a mourning pageant to the Young Family Cemetery on First Avenue, and there consigned to the tomb.



THE ASSEMBLY HALL.



## 17. Strife and Storm.

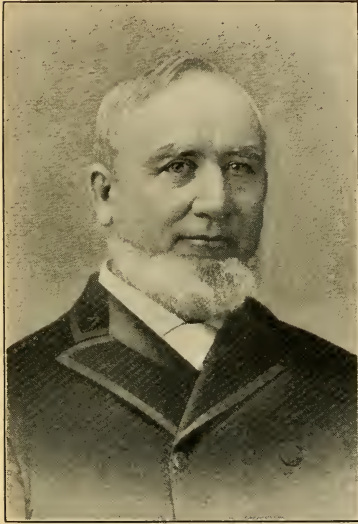
1880—1888.

**People and Liberals.** The political fight between the People's Party and the Liberal Party lasted for twenty years. Thirteen of those years were after the death of Brigham Young. The struggle was carried on with great persistency and was characterized at times by much bitterness, but it helped to clear the way for Statehood, and when the end came all classes were weary of the strife and ready for the era of good feeling that followed. The hottest part of the battle began in the autumn of 1880; an eventful season, in that it saw not only the beginning of a great contest over the Delegateship, but also the visit to Utah of another President of the United States.

**The Visit of President Hayes.** It was Sunday, the fifth of September, when President Rutherford B. Hayes, accompanied by his wife, by Secretary of War Ramsey and General Sherman, with their wives, and by General A. McDowell McCook, reached Salt Lake City. They remained one night and then continued on their way to California. The reception given to President Grant several years before was virtually repeated at the visit of President Hayes. Two members of the party were destined to return and reside for several years in Utah. Reference is made to Gen-

eral McCook, who succeeded General John E. Smith as commander at Fort Douglas, and Secretary Ramsey, who was the first Chairman of the Utah Commission, concerning which more will be said hereafter.

**The Cannon-Campbell Contest.** In November of



GEORGE Q. CANNON.

that year George Q. Cannon was re-elected Delegate to Congress.\* Four times already this gentleman had been chosen for that office, and twice, after his election, his right to the place had been legally contested by his opponent, who carried the case to Washington. Mr. Cannon, at the close of each contest, had been admitted to his seat in the House of Representatives and had served out his term. In 1872 it was General Maxwell who ran on the Liberal ticket

against him, and in 1874 Robert N. Baskin was his opponent.† In 1876 and in 1878, the Liberals, losing

\*The time for holding the election of Delegate had been changed from August to November some years before.

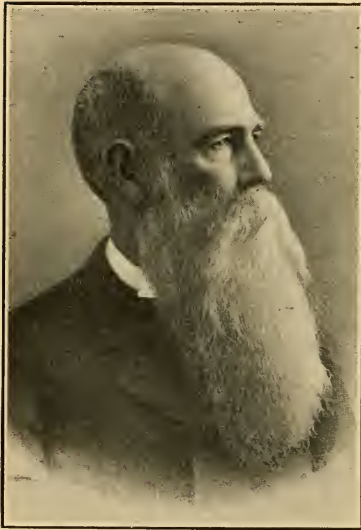
†In August, 1874, the Liberals captured Tooele County, and held it until March, 1879.

heart to some extent, did not even put up a ticket. In 1880, however, they gathered their full strength, and though still in a hopeless minority throughout the Territory, they made a vigorous fight, and gave their candidate nearly fourteen hundred votes, as against more than eighteen thousand votes cast for George Q. Cannon. The Liberal candidate was Allen G.

Campbell, a rich mine owner of Southern Utah.\*

**Governor Murray and the Election Certificate.**

Utah had as her Governor at that time General Eli H. Murray, of Kentucky, a journalist and a lawyer by profession, and during the Civil War one of Sherman's officers in his famous "March to the Sea." Governor Murray had succeeded Governor Emery in the spring of this memorable year. He put himself



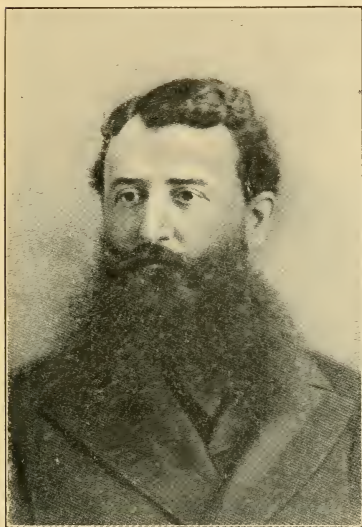
ALLEN G. CAMPBELL.

at the head and front of the fight against the People's Party, which, to him and his associates, represented the power that had been wielded by Brigham Young,

\*Mr. Campbell was one of the main proprietors of the Horn Silver mine, at Frisco, in Beaver County.

and which they maintained was perpetuated in his successor, John Taylor, and the men surrounding him. To make the Liberal cause triumphant by force of numbers was impossible, but Governor Murray saw another method that might be tried, and he forthwith put it into effect.

The law defining the duty of the Governor, after the election of a Dele-



ELI H. MURRAY,  
Twelfth Governor of the Territory  
of Utah, from 1880 to 1886.

gate to Congress ran thus: "The person having the greatest number of votes shall be declared by the Governor duly elected, and a certificate shall be given accordingly." The person, in this case, was George Q. Cannon, but Governor Murray refused him the certificate and gave it to his defeated opponent, Allen G. Campbell; basing his action upon the ground that Mr. Cannon was not a citizen of the United States, and was otherwise disqualified to serve.

**Proceedings at Washington.** Governor Murray then left for the East, on a visit to his old home in Kentucky; but Secretary Arthur L. Thomas, the Acting-Governor, at the request of Mr. John T. Caine,

who represented the absent Delegate, gave a certified statement of the number of votes cast for each candidate at the election. This statement was forwarded to Washington, and upon the showing presented, the Clerk of the House of Representatives, at the opening of the Forty-seventh Congress, placed the name of George Q. Cannon upon the roll of members. Mr. Campbell also applied for enrollment, and in December, 1881, the opening debate in the Cannon-Campbell contest took place.

**The Delegate's Seat Declared Vacant.** Proceedings continued at intervals until April, 1882, and on the nineteenth of that month, by a majority vote of the House of Representatives, the seat of the Utah Delegate was declared vacant. Neither Mr. Cannon nor Mr. Campbell was permitted to occupy it. The question of Mr. Cannon's citizenship was not passed upon. As a matter of fact the charge against him on that score was groundless. What disqualified him to serve any longer as Delegate was a law enacted by Congress while the contest was still pending. That law—known as the Edmunds Act—will be referred to later.

**The Sixth Constitutional Convention.** In April of the same year another Constitutional Convention assembled at the Utah capital. Again Congress was asked to confer Statehood upon the Territory. For the first time the name Deseret was dropped, as the title of the proposed State, and the name Utah substituted. With this exception the proceedings of the Convention did not vary much from the preceding



ones, nor was the result any different. Utah was again denied admission into the Union.

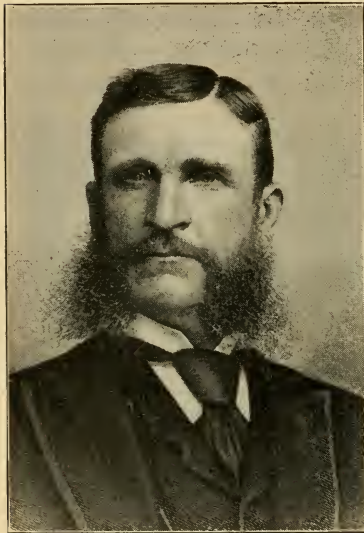
**The Utah Commission.** The Edmunds Act provided for a board of five Commissioners to supervise elections in Utah. The members of that board—the Utah Commission—were appointed by the President of the United States. The original appointees were Alexander Ramsey of Minnesota, Algernon S. Paddock of Nebraska, George L. Godfrey of Iowa, Ambrose B. Carlton of Indiana, and James R. Pettigrew of Arkansas. They arrived at Salt Lake City on the eighteenth of August, too late to arrange for the



THE UTAH COMMISSION.



elections that should have been held that month. The elections therefore lapsed. Congress, to relieve the situation, empowered the Governor to make appointments to fill any vacancies that might have been caused by the failure to elect. Thereupon Governor Murray appointed nearly two hundred persons to office in the various counties of the Territory. The holders of the offices, however, refused to vacate



JOHN T. CAINE.

them, taking the ground that they had been elected to continue in them until their successors were elected and qualified. They maintained that no vacancies existed, and therefore refused to surrender the places. Before the case could be settled in the courts the time for another election had come round.

**A New Delegate.** The first official act of the Utah Commission was to prepare for the election of a Delegate to Congress, by providing the necessary officers

to revise the registration lists and conduct the election. The Edmunds Act had cut down the voting strength of the People's Party, but it still had an overwhelming majority, which the Liberals endeav-

ored still further to reduce by attacking the validity of the Woman Suffrage Act. The Commissioners refused to declare the Act invalid, and Chief Justice John A. Hunter, at Salt Lake City, Associate Justice Philip H. Emerson, at Ogden, and Associate Justice Stephen B. Twiss, at Beaver, all rendered decisions in its favor. Then followed the election (November 7, 1882), at which John T. Caine, the People's Party candidate, was chosen Delegate, defeating Philip T. Van Zile, the candidate of the Liberal Party.\* Mr. Caine was elected not only to the Forty-eighth Congress, but also to serve out the unexpired portion of Delegate Cannon's term in the Forty-seventh Congress. Mr. Van Zile instituted a contest, but was unsuccessful, and Delegate Caine was duly admitted to his seat in the House of Representatives (January, 1883).†

**Another Great Railroad.** In the spring of that year the Denver and Rio Grande Railroad, uniting the capitals of Utah and Colorado, was completed to Salt Lake City. The Union Pacific and the Central Pacific, since their meeting at Promontory in 1869, had held an almost unbroken monopoly of the railroad business of Utah. Especially was this true of the Union Pacific, which had speedily acquired possession or control of most of the local lines subsequently constructed. Now a powerful competitor entered the

---

\*The vote stood: For Mr. Caine, 23,039; for Mr. Van Zile, 4,884.

†John T. Caine was elected Delegate five times in succession. In 1884 he defeated Captain Ransford Smith, of Ogden; in 1886, Colonel William M. Ferry, of Park City; in 1888, Judge Robert N. Baskin, and in 1890, Judge Charles C. Goodwin, both of Salt Lake City.

field, and a new era in our commercial life began. The new road conferred immediate benefit upon the Territory. Passenger fares and freight rates were reduced, and the development of the resources of this region was greatly stimulated.\*

**Prospering in Adversity.** So the Territory prospered, in spite of the unrest and agitation that frightened away capital and population, but could not entirely destroy prosperity, nor hinder the promotion of great enterprises. That Utah continued to advance under such conditions is proof positive of the sterling character of her people, and of the attractive richness of her unbounded material wealth.

**Storm Follows Strife.** The strife over politics was as nothing compared with the storm over religion that

---

\*The Denver and Rio Grande Railroad in Utah was an outgrowth of the system bearing that name in Colorado. The work of construction from the Western Colorado border began in 1881, and the last rail was laid at Salt Lake City about the last of March, 1883. This point, however, was not to be the terminus of the road. The plan was to extend it to Ogden, and there join with the Central Pacific, thus establishing another through route between the East and California. The line from Salt Lake City to Ogden was opened for business early in May. The Denver and Rio Grande, originally a narrow-gauge line, was broad-gauged in 1890.

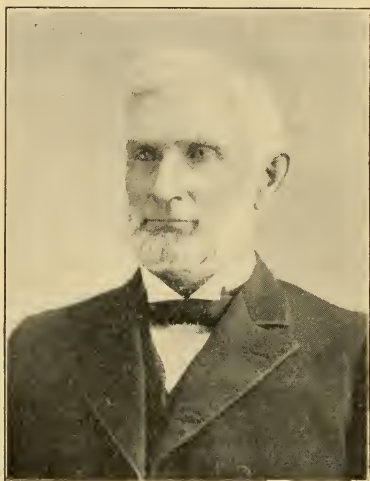
Salt Lake City had had a street railway since July, 1872. The first line was opened for traffic on South Temple Street, eastward from the Utah Central depot to West Temple Street, whence it ran south and east as far as the Ninth Ward. This line was soon followed by a branch to the Warm Springs, and by other extensions. The founders of the enterprise were Brigham Young, Jr., William B. Preston, Seymour B. Young, Moses Thatcher, John W. Young, John N. Pike, Le Grand Young, Parley L. Williams, William W. Riter, and Hamilton G. Park. Horse power was used by the Salt Lake City Railroad at first, electricity not being employed until August, 1889.

raged forward from the year 1884. At that time the faith of the Latter-day Saints permitted the practice of plural marriage, commonly called polygamy, and many families had been formed under that permission. Those who had entered into such relations were a small minority in the Church, but they were very influential and very sincere. As early as 1862 Congress had enacted a law against plural marriage, but little or no effort had been made to enforce it, nor was its enforcement an easy task in the face of a prevailing public sentiment. Many looked upon the law as unconstitutional, and Congress, from 1873 to 1882, allowed a polygamist to sit in the House of Representatives, as Delegate from the Territory of Utah.

In 1879 the Supreme Court of the United States decided the Anti-Polygamy Law to be constitutional, and the sentiment against the practice then became so intense that Congress enacted other laws upon the subject. In March, 1882, came the Edmunds Act, under which Delegate Cannon was denied his seat in the House of Representatives, and this was followed (March, 1887) by the Edmunds-Tucker Law, which confiscated the public property of the Latter-day Saints. Under these two statutes those who lived in plural marriage were prosecuted with great rigor. The Federal courts were kept busy trying cases under the Edmunds Law, and the prisons were crowded with those convicted under its provisions. It was a time of terror and gloom. The end came at last, and none were more thankful for it than those who had conducted the prosecution—those

who had created the storm in order that a change of conditions might follow which they deemed for the best good of all.

The Federal officers most prominent during the fore part of that period were Governor Eli H. Murray, Chief Justice Charles S. Zane, and United States Attorney William H. Dickson. Governor Murray's antecedents have been given.



JUDGE ZANE.

antecedents have been given. Judge Zane was a native of New Jersey, but had practiced law in Illinois, and was Judge of the Circuit Court of that State when President Arthur appointed him to succeed Chief Justice Hunter in Utah (July, 1884). Mr. Dickson was a Canadian by birth, but from 1874 to 1882 had been a resident of Nevada. Having taken up his residence at Salt Lake City, early in 1884 he succeeded Philip T. Van Zile as United States Attorney

for this Territory. He chose as his assistant in that office his law partner, Charles S. Varian. The United States Marshal was Edwin A. Ireland.

**Governor Murray Retires.** The first of these officers to retire was Governor Murray. He had continued in office longer than any of his predecessors ex-

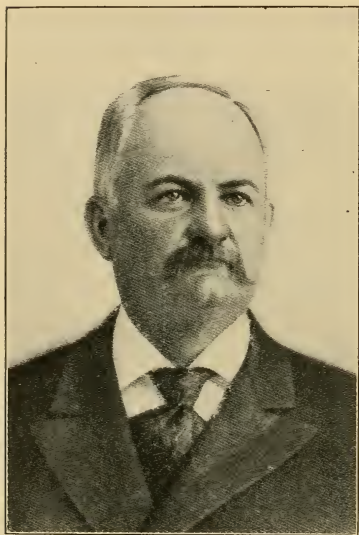


cept Brigham Young. Not even a change in the National Administration—usually the signal for many removals—displaced him. He was very popular with the Liberals, and they used all their influence in his favor. President Cleveland, who assumed the reins of power in March, 1885, was very deliberate in making official changes, being wedded to the policy of "Civil Service Reform." So long as persons in Federal positions faithfully discharged their duties and were not "offensive partisans," he allowed them to retain their places, regardless of their political opinions. It was more than a year after his inauguration when the President removed Governor Murray.

A disagreement had arisen between the Governor and the Legislature during the session of 1882, over the appointment of certain Territorial officers. Basing his claim on a clause in the Organic Act, Governor Murray contended that it was his right to appoint the Treasurer and the Auditor, "by and with the advice and consent of the Legislative Council." The Legislature maintained that those officers should be elected by the people, a law to that effect having been enacted in 1878. The Governor was right in his contention—the Supreme Court of the United States so decided—but in resenting the denial of his right he made so free a use of the veto power that he fell under the displeasure of the Administration at Washington. In 1882 he vetoed a bill appropriating forty thousand dollars to the University of Deseret, which seemed about to collapse in consequence, when several wealthy citizens came to the rescue by advancing means to complete the University buildings on Union

Square. On the eleventh of March, 1886, the Governor vetoed the General Appropriation Bill. This act cost him his place. Five days later the President, through Secretary Lamar, requested him to resign.

**Governor West Arrives.** The next Governor of



CALEB W. WEST,

Thirteenth Governor of the Territory of Utah, from 1886 to 1889, and from 1893 to 1895.

Utah was Caleb W. West. Like his predecessor he was from Kentucky, but, unlike Murray, had fought on the Confederate side during the war. Murray was a Republican, while West was a Democrat, owing his appointment to a Democratic Administration, the first that had

presided over the Nation since the time of President Buchanan. Governor West arrived at Salt Lake City on the fifth of May, and was welcomed by all classes of citizens.

Delegations went out to meet him and escort him to the capital. On the evening of the seventh the Salt Lake Theatre was the scene of a brilliant reception, tendered to the new Executive by the city authorities.

**Other Changes.** Marshal Ireland went out of office in June, 1886. His successor was Frank H. Dyer, of

Mississippi, who had resided for several years in Utah. Mr. Dickson retained the United States Attorneyship until April, 1887, when he was succeeded by George S. Peters, of Ohio. Judge Zane retired in July, 1888, his place being filled by Judge Elliot Sandford, of New York. At the same time a fourth Federal Judge was given to Utah in the person of John W. Judd, of Tennessee.



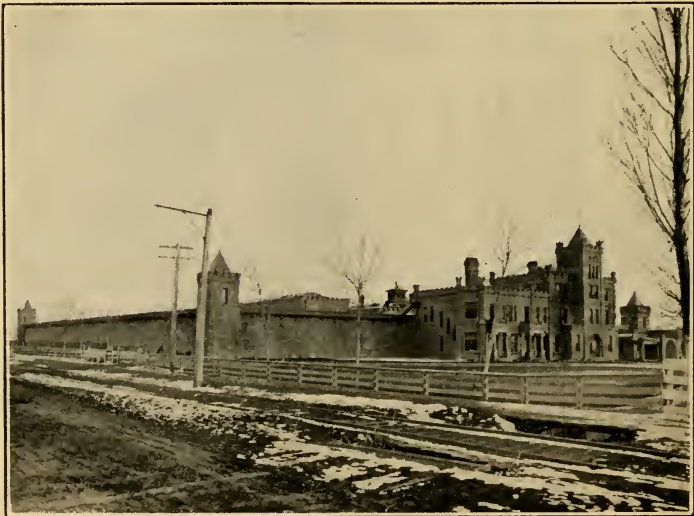
THE DR. WM. H. GROVES LATTER-DAY SAINTS HOSPITAL,  
SALT LAKE CITY.

## 18. Rifts in the Cloud.

1886—1890.

**Better Days at Hand.** Toward the close of the decade of the "eighties," a series of events indicated a turn in the tide. Changes took place that foretold a happier era, and on both sides of the local conflict a kindlier and more liberal feeling was manifest.

**An Offer of Amnesty.** The first official act of Governor West was to visit the Utah Penitentiary and



UTAH PENITENTIARY (NOW STATE PRISON.)

offer a pardon to all the prisoners confined there who had been convicted under the Edmunds Act, on condition that they would "obey the law as interpreted by the courts."\* This meant that they must separate from their plural families. Those prisoners then numbered about fifty, and included Lorenzo Snow, one of the most prominent men in the community. While touched by the Governor's kind and well-meant offer, they informed him that what he proposed involved, from their point of view, the sacrifice of a religious conviction, and that they could not conscientiously do as he desired.

**The Salt Lake Chamber of Commerce.** The next overture for peace came from the conservative business men of Salt Lake City, who, weary of the wrangling of the politicians, and desirous of putting an end to the strife that was paralyzing trade and driving away prosperity, came forward with a movement which they hoped would pour oil upon the troubled waters and help to solve the vexed social and political problem. Governor West was prominent in the movement, the purpose of which was to revive commerce, establish home industries, and attract capital and population. As a result the Salt Lake Chamber of Commerce came into existence (May, 1887). Its president was William S. McCornick, and among its leading members were Samuel P. Teasdel, Henry W. Lawrence, Horace S. Eldredge, Joseph R. Walker, Henry Dinwoody, Fred H. Auerbach, Elias Morris,

---

\*The Utah Penitentiary (now State Prison) is situated on the foothills below the mouth of Emigration Canyon, about four miles southeast of Salt Lake City.



W. H. Bancroft, George A. Lowe, Heber J. Grant, T. R. Jones, and O. J. Salisbury.\*

**The Seventh Effort for Statehood.** On the thirtieth of June, 1887, a Constitutional Convention assembled at Salt Lake City and took the necessary steps toward applying again for admission into the Union. It was a People's Party movement, the Liberals having declined an invitation to participate. The Liberal Party was not in favor of Statehood under existing conditions, and had organized "The Loyal League," one purpose of which was to oppose the admission of Utah. The labors of the delegates were futile. It was the last failure, however: the next endeavor in that direction was destined to succeed.

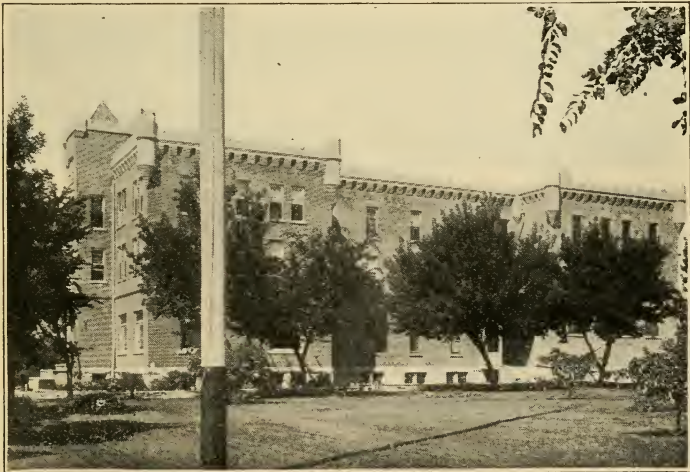
**Liberals in the Legislature.** The Utah Legislature convened in its twenty-eighth session at the City Hall, Salt Lake City, early in January, 1888. Five Liberals had been elected to this Assembly, namely, Thomas Marshall, John M. Young, and Enos D. Hoge, of Salt Lake City; D. C. McLaughlin, of Park City; and Clarence E. Allen, of Bingham. Messrs. Marshall and Young were in the Council and the three others in the

---

\*In June, 1888, the Chamber of Commerce sent out an Exposition Car to advertise Salt Lake City in the great centers of trade. A fund was raised among business men and other citizens, and a car, lent by the Union Pacific Railroad Company, having been elegantly furnished and fitted up with a fine exhibit of native products, was sent touring through the principal cities of the East. The Exposition Car was in charge of H. L. A. Culmer, editor of the Salt Lake Journal of Commerce. It left Salt Lake City on the sixth of June, and in three months traveled about nine thousand miles, opened in sixty cities, and was visited by nearly two hundred thousand people. About fourteen tons of printed matter were distributed, and information on Utah was spread far and wide. The cost of the trip was a little over three thousand dollars.

House. With the exception of Mr. McLaughlin, who had sat in the previous Legislature, these were the first Liberals ever numbered with the law-makers of Utah. Among the important measures enacted during the session were those providing for the Reform School and the Agricultural College; the former at Ogden, the latter at Logan. To establish these institutions and support others already in existence—such as the Insane Asylum, opened at Provo in 1885—Utah was bonded for one hundred and fifty thousand dollars. This was the first bonded debt assumed by the Territory.

**Liberals in the Salt Lake City Council.** Just before the Salt Lake City election in February, 1888, it was decided by the leaders of the People's Party—who



REFORM SCHOOL (NOW INDUSTRIAL SCHOOL).

were well aware of their ability to carry the town—to tender to their political opponents four places upon the ticket to be elected. The proposition, though opposed by many Liberals, was accepted by some of their most prominent men, and was sanctioned by a two-thirds vote of the Chamber of Commerce. The four names placed upon the ticket were William S. McCornick, John E. Dooly, M. B. Sowles, and Bolivar Roberts; the first-named gentleman for Alderman, and the other three for Councilors. The ticket was



INSANE ASYLUM (NOW MENTAL HOSPITAL).

elected by a majority of 860, out of a total vote of 2,714.

**A Land-Jumping Scheme.** On the day of this election (February 13) an attempt was made to seize upon some of the public lands belonging to Salt Lake City. These lands, with those occupied by the citizens, had been entered under the Congressional Townsite Act, and the Government patent had been issued to the Mayor in 1872. The Legislature, un-

der the authority conferred by Congress, had decided that the old settlers were entitled to the lands they occupied by paying the original costs, including expense of survey; but the unoccupied lands were still to be held in trust by the Mayor for the common use and benefit of the citizens. The city having failed to dispose of these unoccupied lands, certain individuals thought they saw an opportunity to enrich themselves at the expense of the public.

The person most prominent in the scheme was a real estate speculator from Colorado, who had been attracted to Utah by "The Boom," a period of prosperity that was beginning to be felt as the result of the labors of the new Chamber of Commerce. Another would-be possessor of the public lands was a young man who had figured in the Federal courts as a stenographer. The Colorado man took possession of about thirty acres on Arsenal Hill, including the present Capitol Hill grounds. The other contented himself with the Tenth Ward Square.

For two days men were at work, surveying tracts from Arsenal Hill northeast to the vicinity of Ensign Peak, and fencing the land with posts and wires. The City Marshal warned them to stop, but they went on fencing, putting up tents, and building shanties, until it looked as if a small town had sprung up on the brow of the hill overlooking Salt Lake Valley.

The city authorities took the matter coolly, and at first thought no further immediate action on their part necessary; but it was afterwards decided to eject the land-jumpers, and not give them the advantage of being in actual possession of the property when the

case came into court. Some of the attorneys consulted were not in favor of this action, but Joseph L. Rawlins strongly urged it. His advice was taken, and Mayor Francis Armstrong was authorized by the City Council to put it into effect.

**Ousting the Trespassers.** Organizing a posse of sixty men—regular and special police—the Mayor, on the morning of the sixteenth of February, proceeded to the camps on Arsenal Hill. Reaching the first camp, he ordered all the occupants to vacate the premises. The leader among them replied that he would obey a process of court, which meant that he would not obey the mandate of the Mayor. That officer did not argue the point. “Throw them off,” he commanded, and the order was at once executed. “Down with those tents and over the fence with them!” Down the tents came, and over the fence they went. A guard was set, and the posse then went on to the next camp. There the man in charge also refused to leave. In a moment two stalwart policemen had him by the arms and he was flying down the hill at a rapid rate. The land was cleared, shanties demolished, and all the equipment thrown or carried into the road. From point to point the posse moved, and the work of ejection continued until the officers had fully carried out their instructions.

Leaving a force to guard the hill, the Mayor sent twenty of his posse to the Tenth Ward Square, where a notice had been posted, reading, “This Land for Sale—Inquire Within.” Two men who were plowing beat a hasty retreat on catching sight of the officers, who tore down the notice, dropped the plow out-



side the field, and set men to guard the grounds. Washington Square, where now stands the Salt Lake City and County Building,\* was seized about the same time, and Liberty Park and other properties were also threatened; but the summary proceedings on Arsenal



THE SALT LAKE CITY AND COUNTY BUILDING.

Hill and at the Tenth Ward Square put a stop to further land-jumping.

**Law and Order Sustained.** Mayor Armstrong and his men had been placed under arrest, charged

---

\*The Salt Lake City and County Building, which superseded the old City Hall (now Police Headquarters) and the old County Court House, (which stood on the corner near the present County Jail) was erected between March, 1891, and December, 1894.

with committing a trespass. They had a hearing before United States Commissioner A. G. Norrell, who decided that they were not guilty. Subsequently Chief Justice Zane, in the Third District Court, rendered a decision as to the rightful ownership of the lands. His decision was in favor of the city, but he held that the municipal authorities should dispose of the unsettled lands, as contemplated by the Legislature, and not hold them for generations and prevent occupancy. The failure on their part to act promptly, however, did not give individuals the right to seize upon the public property. The decision of the Chief Justice gave general satisfaction.

**Gift and Sale of Lands.** Soon afterward Salt Lake City gave to the Territory that portion of Arsenal Hill now known as Capitol Hill, as a site for State Capitol buildings; also the Tenth Ward Square, to be used for permanent Fair Grounds. Appropriations for the improvement of both properties were made by the Legislature before its adjournment. Most of the unoccupied lands of Salt Lake City were sold at auction within the next two years, and the proceeds turned into the City Treasury.

**Three Candidates for Congress.** The November election of 1888 saw three candidates in the field for Delegate to Congress, namely, John T. Caine, renominated by the People's Party; Robert N. Baskin, the nominee of the Liberal Party; and Samuel R. Thurman, representing the Democratic Party of the Territory of Utah, surnamed "The Sagebrush Democracy." Mr. Caine was chosen by a large majority.

This election took place at the same time with the great national contest that restored to power the Republican Party, with Benjamin Harrison as President of the United States.

**Removals and Appointments.** Within six months after his inauguration (March 4, 1889) President Harrison removed most of the Democrats holding Federal offices in Utah, and filled the places with Republican appointees. Governor West was succeeded by Governor Arthur L. Thomas, who had been Secretary of the Territory under two Governors—Emery and Murray—and afterwards a member of the Utah Commission.\* Elijah Sells succeeded William C. Hall as Secretary. Chief Justice Sandford was removed, and Chief Justice Zane re-appointed. Judge Judd resigned of his own accord.

**Liberal Victories.** The Liberal Party was gradually gaining ground. In February, 1899, it elected the city government of Ogden, with Fred J. Kiesel as Mayor. In



ARTHUR L. THOMAS,  
Fourteenth Governor of the Territory of Utah, from 1889 to 1893.

---

\*Arthur L. Thomas, a native of Chicago, Illinois, had been an officer of the House of Representatives at Washington before coming to Utah.

August of that year it sent eight members to the Legislature, and—what was still more important—cast a majority of forty-one votes at Salt Lake City. Great was the jubilation among the Liberals when this fact became known, for it meant that they would carry the capital in the following February.

At the head of the Liberal organization at Salt Lake City stood Judge O. W. Powers, one of the ablest political



JUDGE POWERS.

generals in the West. Franklin S. Richards, a prominent lawyer, was chairman of the municipal committee of the People's Party. During the autumn and winter months the utmost activity was shown by both organizations. Political clubs were formed, the principles of civil government were discussed, torchlight processions paraded the streets, and indoor and outdoor orators fired the hearts of the multitude.

The greatest interest and enthusiasm were awakened. Utah had never seen anything like it. Election day was Monday, the tenth of February. The Liberals carried all—or nearly all—before them, the People winning only in the Third and Fourth Precincts. The Mayor-elect, George M. Scott, had a majority of

about eight hundred votes over Spencer Clawson, the candidate of the People.

At the Salt Lake City School election in the following July, the Liberals carried four of the five precincts and elected a majority of the Board of Education.\* In August they chose most of the officers of Salt Lake County; the People and the Independent Workingmen, with a fusion ticket, electing the Recorder, the Sheriff, and the Treasurer.

**A Final Political Battle.** Only once more were the forces of the People's Party and those of the Liberal Party arrayed against each other in a political campaign. It was in November, 1890, at the regular election of Delegate to Congress. The People, for their nominee, put forward the sitting Delegate, John T. Caine. The Liberals chose as their standard-bearer, Judge C. C. Goodwin, the editor-in-chief of the Salt Lake Tribune. Mr. Caine was re-elected.

**Disfranchisement Proposed.** The Edmunds Law had disfranchised all who lived in violation of its provisions; they could neither hold office nor vote. The Edmunds-Tucker Act had taken the suffrage from the women of Utah. Now it was proposed to disfranchise every person who maintained the rightfulness of the form of marriage which those laws condemned. Measures to that end—the Cullom and Struble bills—were introduced into Congress.

---

\*The Legislature, in March, 1890, had enacted a law consolidating into one school district every city of the first or the second class. Salt Lake City, the only city of the first class, then consisted of twenty-two school districts, each controlled by its own school board. The same law established a uniform system of free schools throughout Utah.



**The Manifesto.** Such was the situation when, in September, 1890, Wilford Woodruff, President of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, issued "The Manifesto." The Supreme Court of the United States had declared the Edmunds Law and the Edmunds-Tucker Law constitutional, and President Woodruff now advised all concerned to refrain from contracting any marriage forbidden by the law of the land. The Manifesto was ratified by the vote of the General Conference of the Church, early in the following October.

This was an important event, and great changes resulted from it. One cause of the incessant strife in Utah—one main obstacle to the admission of the Territory into the Union as a State, was at length removed. The Cullom and Struble bills failed to pass. The President of the United States pardoned all who had broken the Edmunds Law, and by Act of Congress the confiscated church property was returned.

## 19. Preparing for Statehood.

1890—1895.

**The National Parties in Utah.** The time now seemed propitious for the formation in Utah of the Democratic and the Republican parties—the national political organizations. Since 1872, when General Grant and Horace Greeley were rival candidates for the Presidency, these parties had maintained a shadowy sort of existence in the Territory, but beyond the holding of an occasional convention and the sending of delegates to the great national gatherings, little had been done by them.\* Most of the citizens, while Republicans or Democrats by tradition or from principle, were arrayed against each other on strictly local lines, and general politics were ignored.

The triumph of the National Democracy in 1884, when Grover Cleveland was first elected President, caused a wave of enthusiasm to roll over Utah, most of her inhabitants then being Democratic in their sympathies. A Democratic club was organized and a Democratic paper started at the capital, but this

---

\*In April, 1872, the Territorial Republican Convention chose as delegates to the National Republican Convention, Thomas Fitch and Frank Fuller; while the Territorial Democratic Convention selected as delegates to the National Democratic Convention, Thomas P. Akers and E. M. Barnum. Similar action was taken every four years, at the beginning of each Presidential campaign.

effort soon spent its force. In October, 1888, the "Sagebrush Democracy," previously mentioned, launched its vigorous but short-lived movement. The People's Party and the Liberal Party kept up the local strife, the latter gradually gaining headway in a few towns and counties, and the former, whenever the fight was Territorial, continuing to sweep away all opposition. Now, however, a great change had come, and it was felt on both sides that these parties should disband, as they had fulfilled their mission and were in the way of further progress.

**Democrats and Republicans.** This feeling, even before the issuance of the Manifesto, had led to the organization of a Democratic club, which held its first meeting in June, 1890, at the office of United States Marshal Dyer. There the subject of disbanding the old parties and organizing new ones was discussed and a committee appointed to further agitate the question. The labors of that committee resulted in the organization, during February and the spring and summer of 1891, of the Democratic Party of Utah. In May of that year the Republican Party of Utah came into existence, the meeting at which it was organized having been held in the Salt Lake Theatre. On the tenth of June the Territorial Committee of the People's Party adopted a resolution to dissolve that organization, and "leave its members free to unite with the great national parties according to individual preference." The dissolution took place accordingly. The Republicans were fewer than the Democrats at that time, owing to the fact that many who cherished Republican principles held aloof from politics at the beginning, while others were

in the Liberal Party, which had not yet decided to disband. When, in November, 1893, that organization dissolved, most of its members entered the Republican fold, while the remainder reinforced the ranks of the Democracy.

**President Harrison.** An impetus was given to the Republican cause by the visit of President Benjamin Harrison, who, on his return from California and the Northwest, after making a tour of the Nation, spent one day at the chief town of the Territory (May 9, 1891). He and his party were met at Pocatello, Idaho, by Governor Thomas, Delegate Caine, Colonel Ferry and other representative citizens, who welcomed the Chief Magistrate and escorted him to Utah. He was accompanied by Mrs. Harrison, by Postmaster-General Wanamaker, by Secretary Rusk, and other persons of prominence. The President's train reached Salt Lake City—which was in gala attire—at four o'clock in the morning. After breakfast and an informal reception at the Walker House, where Governor Thomas, in behalf of the people, presented the President with a silver tray made from metal taken from the Ontario Mine, an immense procession conveyed the distinguished visitors through the crowded and bannered streets to Liberty Park. There a program of speeches and music was rendered, President Harrison, Secretary Rusk, and Postmaster-General Wanamaker all uttering words of encouragement and good cheer to the people who listened to them. Afterwards the President attended the opening of the new Chamber of Commerce Building, and then drove to the

Denver and Rio Grande depot and took train for the East.\*

**State and National Conventions.** The State Conventions of the newly organized political parties sent strong delegations to the National Conventions in 1892. John T. Caine and Judge Henry P. Henderson sat in the Democratic Convention at Chicago, where President Cleveland was nominated for his second term. The Democratic Liberals, having organized "The Tuscarora Society," also sent delegates—Judge Powers and Mayor Kiesel—but the Convention did not admit them.† O. J. Salisbury and Frank J.

---

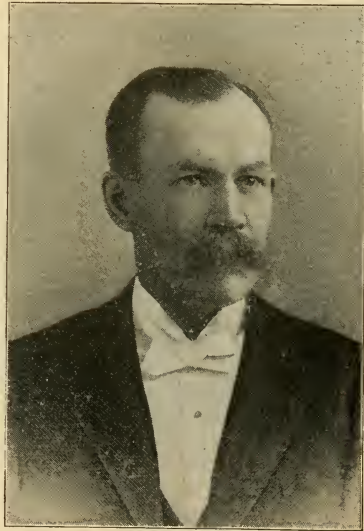
\*A most pleasing incident occurred while the President was on his way to Liberty Park. When the great procession, passing up South Temple Street, arrived opposite B Street, a vision of beauty burst upon the view. Covering the hillside—filling the gently sloping street for the space of more than a block, stood a host of school children, six to eight thousand in number, all tastefully dressed, each one waving an American flag and cheering the President of the United States. The procession halted, and the President stood with uncovered head while the little ones sang "America" and "The Star Spangled Banner," keeping time for themselves with their tiny flags. In a voice tremulous with emotion, President Harrison thus addressed them: "Children, in all our pleasant journeyings through the sunny south—the land of flowers—and amidst the joyous greetings of loyal people throughout our free and venerated country, we have witnessed nothing so extremely lovely as this inspiring and unexpected sight. Such perfect arrangement, such beautiful singing, such concerted action, of an almost numberless multitude of children, waving a forest of banners, emblematical of independence and liberty, present a picture and offer a welcome that the lapse of time will not erase from our memories. You, children from the schools established and guarded by your public authorities, are fitting yourselves for usefulness, citizenship and patriotism, (The President was here interrupted by three hearty cheers from the children) and in you lies the hope of Utah and the glory of our country. In conclusion I thank you for this feeling demonstration, and invoke the choicest blessings of a beneficent country and a still more beneficent Creator upon you."

†Judge Powers, like Judge Henderson, had been an Associate Justice of Utah. Both were from the State of Michigan.



Cannon had seats in the Republican Convention at Minneapolis, which also admitted C. C. Goodwin and C. E. Allen, who represented the Republican wing of the Liberal Party.

**A Democratic Delegate.** In the autumn of that year, for Delegate to Congress, the Democrats nominated Joseph L. Rawlins, the Republicans, Frank J. Cannon, and the Liberals, Clarence E. Allen. A rousing campaign throughout the Territory ended with a debate between the Democratic and the Republican candidates at the Salt Lake Theatre, on the evening of the seventh of November, and next day the issue was decided at the polls. Mr. Rawlins was elected by a plurality of nearly three thousand. He took his seat in the House of Representatives at the opening of the extra session of the Fifty-third Congress.



JOSEPH L. RAWLINS.

**Presidential Appointments.** President Cleveland re-appointed Caleb W. West Governor of Utah (April, 1893), and during the following month Charles C.

Richards was made Secretary. Mr. Richards was a native of Utah and a resident of Ogden, and had been active in organizing the Democratic Party. About the same time Harvey W. Smith became an Associate Justice, and Nat M. Brigham United States Marshal for the Territory.



THE UTAH BUILDING AT THE WORLD'S FAIR.

**The Columbian Exposition.** Three commissioners had been appointed by Governor Thomas to look after the interests of Utah at the World's Fair (Chicago, 1892-1893). These commissioners were Nelson A. Empey, Richard McIntosh and Robert C. Chambers. As the result of their labors and the assistance rendered by others, the Utah Building was erected and a creditable exhibit, representing the resources and at-

tractions of this region, maintained throughout the continuance of the exposition.\* Utah Day at the Fair was the ninth of September, 1893—the forty-third anniversary of the organization of the Territory. Governor West, President Woodruff, and other leading citizens were present. In the great choral contest at Chicago, the Tabernacle Choir of Salt Lake City won the second prize.



A UTAH MILITIA ENCAMPMENT.

**The National Guard of Utah.** By an Act of the Legislative Assembly (March 8, 1894) the Governor was authorized to enroll the National Guard of Utah, to consist of not more than three regiments of infantry, two regiments of cavalry, and two batteries of light artillery. By October, fourteen companies of infantry, three troops of cavalry, and two batteries of light artillery had been enlisted. During the many

---

\*Utah also had two of the National Commissioners of the World's Fair—P. H. Lannan and F. J. Kiesel.

years that the Territory had been without a militia organization, a credit of about eighty thousand dollars had accumulated under the Act of Congress which makes an annual appropriation for the National Guard. Of that amount seventy-two thousand dollars was now expended for uniforms and equipment. The infantry companies were armed with Springfield rifles, the cavalry with sabers and carbines, and the batteries with eight steel cannon and two Gatling guns. The counties of Cache, Box Elder, Weber, Morgan, Davis, Tooele, Utah, Sanpete, Sevier, Garfield and Salt Lake were represented in this original enlistment.\*

**The Industrial Army.** The organization of the Guard had scarcely begun when one of the "industrial armies" of that period passed through the Territory. Twelve hundred men, organized by "General" Kelley in California, unarmed, and without money, supplies, or means of subsistence, had been loaded into freight cars of the Southern Pacific Railroad Company, and brought at the low rate of fifty cents each as far as Ogden. Thence they were to make their way, as best they could, to Washington, D. C., there to join other similar bodies in demanding of Congress laws for the relief of the working classes.† Governor

---

\*When the Territory became a State the Constitution provided for the organization, equipment and discipline of the National Guard of Utah. All able-bodied men between the ages of eighteen and forty-five, with the usual exceptions, were made liable to military duty.

†President C. P. Huntington, of the Southern Pacific Railroad, disclaimed any intent on the part of his company to send vagrants to Utah. Kelley and his companions, it was claimed, had been carried in course of business, and were on their way east to better their condition as workmen.

West, finding that no provision had been made for transporting the men eastward, and fearing that they would remain in Utah and become a public charge, called out the militia and put the "army" under guard. The Governor acted with the authorities of Ogden City and Weber County, to whom Mayor Baskin, of Salt Lake City, also tendered the services of thirty men commanded by the Chief of Police. Orders of court were obtained from Chief Justice Samuel A. Merritt and Associate Justice James A. Miner, to prevent the strangers from remaining in Utah, or from leaving the Ogden depot grounds until arrangements could be made for their transportation. The result was that Kelley and his followers, after being fed and supplied with money, were marched out of Ogden, guarded by the militia, and, on the twelfth of April, at Uintah, they boarded an empty train of Union Pacific cars and were carried out of the Territory.\*

**Home Rule and Statehood.** Meantime Congress had been wrestling with the dual problem of Home Rule and Statehood for Utah. A Democratic bill for Home Rule, and a Republican bill proposing Statehood, had been introduced in the Senate and in the House of Representatives early in 1892, but both had

---

\*In May, a like "army" of three or four hundred men, organized in Utah by "General" Carter, took possession of a Union Pacific train at Lehi, and ran it upon the track of the Denver and Rio Grande Western as far as Provo, where it was derailed. It was still held by the "industrials," however, who refused to surrender it to the officers of the road. This caused further intervention by the Governor and the militia, and the arrest and imprisonment of Carter and some of his men. The remainder, in small bodies, riding upon freight trains, finally reached Colorado, where the "army" disbanded.



failed to pass. Delegate Rawlins, on the sixth of September, 1893, presented a bill for the admission of Utah into the Union. This bill passed the House on the thirteenth of December, practically without opposition. The Senate also passed it, and it was signed by President Cleveland on the sixteenth of July, 1894.

### The Enabling Act.

That law was entitled "An Act to Enable the People of Utah to form a Constitution and State Government, and to be admitted into the Union on an equal footing with the original States." It authorized the holding of a Constitutional Convention, to be composed of one hundred and seven delegates, who were to meet at the capital of the Territory on the first Monday in March, 1895, and frame the fundamental law of the proposed State.\*



FRANK J. CANNON

**A Republican Victory.** The members of the Con-

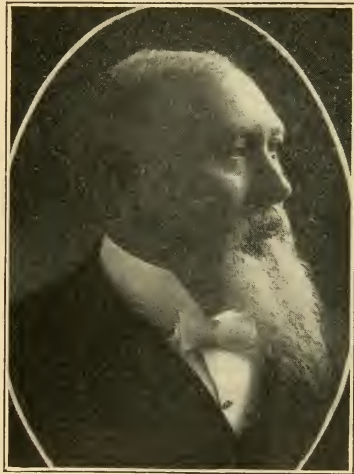
---

\*These delegates were apportioned among the several counties as follows: Beaver, 2; Box Elder, 4; Cache, 8; Davis, 3; Emery, 3; Garfield, 1; Grand, 1; Iron, 1; Juab, 3; Kane, 1; Millard, 2; Morgan, 1; Piute, 1; Rich, 1; Salt Lake, 29; San Juan, 1; Sanpete, 7; Sevier, 3; Summit, 4; Tooele, 2; Uintah, 1; Utah, 12; Wasatch, 2; Washington, 2; Wayne, 1; Weber, 11. Total, 107.

stitutional Convention were chosen in November, 1894. At the same time a Delegate to Congress was elected to succeed Mr. Rawlins, whose term was about to expire. Again he had been made the candidate of his party, and again the Republicans had put forward Frank J. Cannon, whom Rawlins had defeated two years before. That result was now reversed: Cannon defeated Rawlins, and the Republicans also elected most of the delegates to the Constitutional Convention.

### **The Constitutional Convention.**

The Delegates assembled at the time and place appointed, and organized with John Henry Smith as President. The meetings were held in the House of Representatives, on the fourth floor of the Salt Lake City and County Building. The Convention was in session sixty-six days—from the fourth of March to the eighth of May—and the result of its labors was the Constitution of the State of Utah.



JOHN HENRY SMITH.

**To the People of Utah.** In an address to the people, submitting to them the document that had been framed, the Convention said: "If with Statehood there

will be a slight increase in taxes, the compensating advantages will cause the increased expense to be forgotten. We shall be able to utilize the magnificent gift of over seven million acres of land from our generous government; we shall be able to secure capital for our mines; under the shield of Statehood thousands of people will seek homes in our climate, assist



CLARENCE E. ALLEN.

to develop our wondrous and varied resources, and rejoice in the manifold blessings bestowed by nature upon our highly favored commonwealth. When we reflect that this instrument will secure to us in its highest sense local self-government, with State officers of our own selection, and Courts for the swift, capable and economical administration of the laws by Judges of the people's choosing; that it will give us a school system

abreast of the foremost in the Union, with power to utilize the lands donated to our educational institutions;\* give us a voice in the election

---

\*The public school system established under the State Constitution includes kindergarten schools, common schools (primary and gram-

of Presidents, also two Senators and one Representative to present the claims of our new State in the Congress of the Nation; add the star of Utah to the hallowed ensign of the Republic; bestow upon us full sovereignty with all that this majestic term implies, and thus draw to us capital and population and invest us with a dignity that can never attach to a Territorial condition, with steadily swelling confidence we submit this Constitution to the consideration of the people of Utah, in the certain belief that they will, by an overwhelming majority, endorse and ratify our work."

**The First State Election.** The election for the acceptance or rejection of the Constitution, and for the choosing of the first Congressional Representative and the first State officers, fell upon Tuesday, the fifth of November. Three tickets were in the field—Republican, Democratic, and Populist. The Republican ticket was victorious, as follows:

Representative—Clarence E. Allen.

Governor—Heber M. Wells.

Justices of the Supreme Court—Charles S. Zane, George W. Bartch, James A. Miner.

Secretary of State—James T. Hammond.

Attorney-General—A. C. Bishop.

Treasurer—James Chipman.

Auditor—Morgan Richards.

Superintendent of Public Instruction—Dr. John R. Park.

---

mar grades), high schools, an Agricultural College and a University, all supported by taxation, by proceeds from the sales of school lands within the State, and by revenues from other sources.

District Judges—Charles H. Hart, Henry H. Rolapp, Ogden Hiles, John A. Street, Morris L. Ritchie, Ervin A. Wilson, Edward V. Higgins, William H. McCarty, Jacob Johnson.

The Republicans also elected a majority of the members of the Legislature. The Constitution was ratified by an immense vote of the people, and a copy of it, with the result of the election, certified to by the Utah Commission, was forwarded to Washington.



## 20. The Forty-fifth State.

1896—1897.

**The President's Proclamation.** All was now ready for the proclamation by the President of the United States that Utah was admitted into the Union. President Cleveland was to make this announcement if it was found that the Constitution and the Government of the proposed State were republican in form, and that all the provisions of the Enabling Act had been complied with. The announcement was made on the fourth of January, 1896, and was greeted throughout Utah with joyful enthusiasm. At the capital, as soon as the news came, a gun was fired into the air in front of the Western Union Telegraph Office, and this signal set bells ringing, whistles blowing, and guns firing, all over town, in celebration of the event. The day was bright



PRESIDENT CLEVELAND.

and beautiful, and everybody felt happy and jubilant.

**The Inaugural Ceremonies.** Two days later there was a great procession through the streets of Salt Lake City, followed by a public meeting at the Tabernacle, where the ceremonies of the inauguration took place. The spacious interior was draped with American flags, one of them probably the largest ever made. It was one hundred and fifty feet long and seventy-five feet wide. Hanging from the concave dome near the organ, it covered the entire space between the galleries. The forty-fifth star upon the banner was illuminated with electricity. High up between the organ pipes the effigy of an American eagle hovered with outspread wings above the dates 1847 and 1896, placed side by side, and below them blazed the word "Utah" in electrical display. Flags and bunting radiated in all directions from the mammoth ensign to other parts of the auditorium. More than ten thousand people were present, and other thousands were unable to gain admission. Upon the stand were many leading citizens, including the authorities of the Territory, military representatives, and the newly elected State officers.

In the absence of Governor West, Secretary Richards presided over the assemblage and conducted the ceremonies. They began precisely at half past twelve with a few preliminary remarks from Acting-Governor Richards, after which came music by the United States Sixteenth Infantry Band. Counselor George Q. Cannon, for President Wilford Woodruff, who was in feeble health, offered the invocation. "The Star Spangled Banner" was sung by a chorus of one thousand

children, all waving tiny flags while they kept time with the conductor's baton, which also displayed the Stars and Stripes.

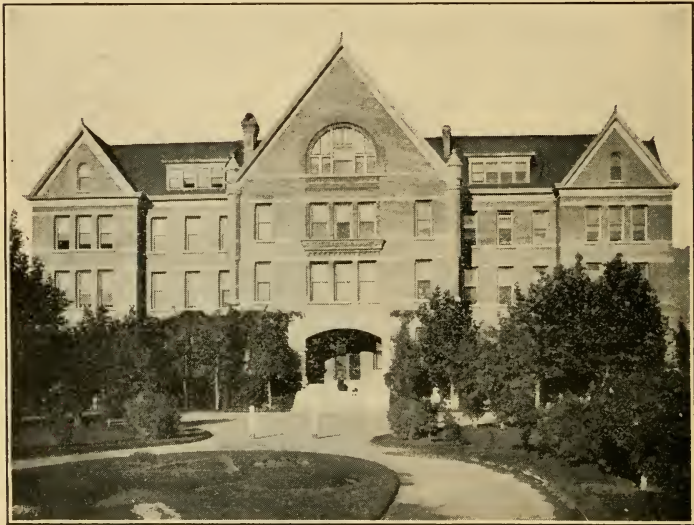
Following these preliminaries, came the reading of the proclamation admitting Utah into the Union. The reader was the Honorable Joseph L. Rawlins, who addressed to the Governor-elect, Heber M. Wells, these concluding words: "And now I have the honor to present to you—the first Governor of the new State of Utah—the pen which was used by the President of the United States, ten minutes before midnight on July 16, 1894, to sign the bill under which Utah has become a State. I present it to you in order that it may be preserved among the archives of the State of Utah." The pen was handed to the Governor amid the applause and cheers of the multitude.



HEBER M. WELLS,  
First Governor of the State of  
Utah, from 1896 to 1905.

After music by the Denhalter Band, Governor Wells was formally introduced by Acting-Governor Richards, who, in behalf of the Federal Government, surrendered the executive offices and public affairs

of the Territory into the keeping of the State.\* The oath of office was administered to Governor Wells and his associates by Chief Justice Zane, who had been previously sworn in. "Utah, We Love Thee,"



INSTITUTION FOR THE DEAF, DUMB AND BLIND.

a song composed for the occasion by Evan Stephens, was rendered by the Tabernacle Choir—three hundred and fifty voices—led by Professor Stephens. Secretary of State James T. Hammond read a proclama-

---

\*The State adopted the public institutions founded by the Territory and located them permanently as follows: The Seat of Government and the State Fair, at Salt Lake City; the Penitentiary (State Prison), in Salt Lake County; the Insane Asylum (State Mental Hospital), at Provo, Utah County; the Reform School (State Industrial School) and Institutions for the Deaf, Dumb and Blind, at Ogden, Weber County.

tion by the Governor, convening the Legislature in special session that afternoon, and Governor Wells then took the stand and delivered his inaugural address.\*

**The Inaugural Address.** The Governor began with a tribute to the Pioneers, congratulating them and all the citizens that Utah was now a State. He also congratulated the State and the Nation upon the event that had taken place, and proceeded to narrate the successive efforts for Statehood made by the founders of the commonwealth—the eighth effort being successful. The fact that Chief Justice Zane had been chosen by the people to be the highest judicial officer, and himself the first executive officer of the new State, was cited as a proof that old wounds had been healed and old animosities buried. The speaker recounted the material wealth and resources of Utah, and incidentally advocated the construction of “a railroad to the south and west of us.”† He also called attention to the opening of the Uintah and Uncompahgre Indian reservations to white settlement and occupancy.‡ After a complimentary allu-

---

\*Heber M. Wells, the fifteenth Governor of Utah, and the first one to be elected by the people, was a son of General Daniel H. Wells, and was born at Salt Lake City, August 11, 1859.

†A suggestion since embodied in the San Pedro, Los Angeles, and Salt Lake Railroad.

‡These reservations comprised the greater part of Wasatch and Uintah counties, in Northeastern Utah. The Indians living there numbered about two thousand. Congress proposed to allow each head of a family 320 acres, and each member of the family 160 acres, counting five Indians to a family. It was estimated that 384,000 acres would supply the Indian demand, leaving more than three and a half million acres for white settlers. The reservations contained valuable grazing, farming, and mining lands.



sion to woman suffrage, as among the blessings that had come with Statehood, the Governor closed with an exhortation to continued patriotism on the part of the people, and a portrayal of the glorious privileges of citizenship in a free and sovereign State.

At the conclusion of the address the choir sang "America," and the Reverend T. C. Iliff, of the Methodist Church, pronounced the benediction. To the strains of "Hail Columbia," by the Sixteenth Infantry Band, the great throng filed out into the sunlight, and the proceedings of the inauguration passed into history.

**The First State Legislature.**

The first and special session of the Legislature of the State of Utah convened at the City and County Building immediately after the inaugural ceremonies at the Tabernacle. George M. Cannon was chosen President of the Senate, and Presley Denney Speaker of the House. It devolved upon this Legislature to elect two United States Senators, and Frank J. Cannon and Arthur Brown were accordingly chosen by the Republican majority of the Joint Assembly,



ARTHUR BROWN.

the former for four years, and the latter for one year, according to the provisions of the Federal Constitution. The time fixed for the first regular session of the Legislature to convene was Monday, the eleventh of January, 1897. Everything necessary was done to set in motion the machinery of the State government, and the allotted ninety days were more than consumed by these preliminary proceedings.\*

**The Democracy Returns to Power.** A change in the political complexion of the Legislature, from a Republican majority in 1896 to a Democratic majority in 1897, was owing to a revulsion of feeling throughout the West over the attitude of the Republican Party



WILLIAM H. KING.

on the Silver Question. In June, 1896, the National Republican Convention met at St. Louis to nominate a candidate for President. A plank having been prepared for the party platform repudiating bi-

---

\*The State Constitution provided that the first session of the Legislature might be for ninety days, but thereafter the sessions—held biennially—were not to exceed sixty days.

metallism and favoring the single gold standard, the Utah delegates, Frank J. Cannon, Clarence E. Allen, and Thomas Kearns, with Henry M. Teller, of Colorado, and Fred T. Dubois, of Idaho, walked out of the Convention, severing their relations with the Republican Party. Democracy now triumphed for a time. In Utah it elected not only a majority of



FEDERAL BUILDING, SALT LAKE CITY.

the next Legislature, but also the next Representative—William H. King—who succeeded Mr. Allen. During the winter of 1896-1897 the Joint Assembly was the scene of a spirited contest in the election of a United States Senator, to succeed Arthur Brown, whose term was about to expire. Day after day the legislators met and balloted, and at last Jos-

eph L. Rawlins was chosen. His main rival was Moses Thatcher, also a Democrat, who lost the United States Senatorship by a close vote; the final ballot showing for Rawlins, thirty-two; for Thatcher, twenty-nine; scattering, two.\*

**Federal Buildings and University Grounds.** Senator Rawlins took his seat in the upper house of Con-



FEDERAL BUILDING, OGDEN.

gress on the fourth of March, 1897. As a member of the Committee on Public Buildings and Grounds he introduced a bill appropriating half a million dollars for the erection of a Federal Building at Salt Lake

---

\*The Senate had eighteen members, and the House of Representatives, forty-five. Nearly the entire vote of the Joint Assembly—sixty-three—was therefore divided between Rawlins and Thatcher.

City, and a bill appropriating two hundred thousand dollars for a similar building at Ogden. Both these bills became law, and the structures contemplated by them have since been erected. Senator Rawlins, while Delegate, had introduced a bill, which became law, granting to the University of Deseret a part of the Fort Douglas Military Reservation, as a site for the permanent home of that institution.\*



SPENCER CLAWSON.

Lake City in 1897, from the twentieth to the twenty-fourth of July, including both dates.

**The Utah Pioneer Jubilee.** Governor Wells, in his earliest messages to the Legislature (1896 and 1897) recommended the holding of an Inter-mountain Fair, to commemorate the first half century of progress since the Pioneers entered Salt Lake Valley. Later, under authority given by the Legislature, he appointed fifteen Commissioners to conduct the celebration. It became known as the Utah Pioneer Jubilee, and was held at Salt

---

\*The first land grant made by Congress to the University of Utah (then University of Deseret) was in February, 1855. It consisted of two townships, equal to 46,080 acres, and was to be selected anywhere within the Territory. The second grant was the one included



The Utah Semi-Centennial Commission elected as its executive officers Spencer Clawson, Chairman; E. G. Rognon, Secretary; Mrs. George Y. Wallace, Treasurer.\* The fund to meet the expenses was provided by Legislative appropriation and by contributions from various sources. Sixty thousand dollars was realized, but this sum did not include donations of labor and material, amounting to five or six thousand dollars more. The Commissioners served without pay, the splendid success of the Jubilee being deemed by them an ample reward. An invitation to attend the celebration was sent to all the leading men of the Nation and of the various States and Territories.†

---

in the Enabling Act of July 16, 1894. That was of 110,000 acres, to be selected anywhere within the State. In the winter of 1893-4 Congress donated sixty acres of land off the Fort Douglas Military Reservation, to be given to the University provided the site was occupied for its chief building within five years from the date of the passage of the Act. In 1897 the time for the occupancy by the University was extended to 1903. The Legislature, in February, 1899, provided for the removal of the University from the old site to the new, and it was so occupied in the fall of 1900. The last grant of land to the University was made recently through a bill introduced by Senator Sutherland.

\*The other members of the Jubilee Commission were Edward F. Colborn, William B. Preston, Horace G. Whitney, Elias A. Smith, Jacob Moritz, William A. Nelden, H. H. Spencer, Reed Smoot, John D. Spencer, Miss Cora Hooper, Miss Emily Katz, and Mrs. R. C. Easton. The Commission appointed as its official aids, Director-General Brigham Young, Assistant-Director General H. F. McGarvie, Grand Marshal Nat M. Brigham, Assistant Secretary L. C. Johnson, Historians Henry W. Naisbitt and Orson F. Whitney. Commissioners were appointed by the Governor to represent all the outside counties of the State.

†One of those who responded to the invitation and was present at the Jubilee was the Honorable William Jennings Bryan, who, as the Democratic candidate for President, in 1896, had been defeated by William McKinley, Republican. Mr. Bryan was accompanied by his wife, and they were numbered among the guests of honor.

**Special Invitation to the President.** A special invitation, sent by Governor Wells to President McKinley, was delivered at the White House in the City of Washington by a committee consisting of the Honorable George Q. Cannon, Justice George W. Barch, Colonel P. H. Lannan, Senator Frank J. Cannon, Senator Joseph L. Rawlins, and Representative William H. King. The President was much pleased with the invitation, and only the fact that Congress was in session and he could not absent himself from his post of duty, prevented him from accepting it.

**The Surviving Veterans.** The surviving Pioneers and Emigrants of 1847 were all invited to attend the Jubilee as guests of the State, and those who came were given free transportation from and to their homes. Seven hundred and twenty-seven responses were received, but fewer than half that number were able to attend. Twenty-eight of the original Pioneers were living at the time, and twenty-six were present at the celebration.\*

**The Pioneer Monument.** The first of the five days devoted to the Jubilee saw the unveiling of the Pioneer Monument. The day was ushered in by the booming of cannon, a signal for the gathering of the veterans of 1847 on the Old Fort Square, and their march (318 in number) to the intersection of Main

---

\*The twenty-eight survivors were Wilford Woodruff, Aaron F. Farr, George W. Brown, Thomas P. Cloward, Lyman Curtis, Isaac P. Decker, Franklin B. Dewey, Ozro F. Eastman, Joseph Egbert, Green Flake, John S. Gleason, Stephen H. Goddard, Charles A. Harper, Stephen Kelsey, Levi N. Kendall, Conrad Kleinman, John W. Norton, Charles Shumway, Andrew P. Shumway, William C. A. Smoot, James W. Stewart, Norman Taylor, Horace Thornton, William P. Vance, Hensen Walker, Sr., George Wardle, George Woodward, and Lorenzo S. Young.

and South Temple streets, where, in the presence of an immense throng, shouting and waving welcome, the monument was unveiled by Wilford Woodruff, amid the roll of cheers and the roar of artillery.\*

**The Pioneer Reception.** In the afternoon of the same day, at a reception in the Tabernacle, a badge of honor was presented to each of the veterans, as a gift from the State. The presentation was under the direction of the Jubilee Commission, and was made by twenty-seven young ladies, representing the twenty-seven counties. The badge, which was of gold, was a passport to all the festivities and amusements under the control of the Commission.†

---

\*The feeble health of President Woodruff would not admit of his offering the dedicatory prayer, which was delivered at his request by Bishop Orson F. Whitney. The monument was presented to the State by the Brigham Young Memorial Association, under whose auspices it had been erected by popular subscription. The speech of presentation was made by the Honorable James H. Moyle, and the speech of acceptance by Governor Heber M. Wells. An oration by Judge C. C. Goodwin, an address by Brigham Young—the eldest surviving son of the great Pioneer, the singing of "America" by the Tabernacle Choir, and the reading of a telegram of congratulation from the artist, Dallin, the designer and builder of the monument, were among the features of the occasion. Bishop Lawrence Scanlan, of the Catholic Church, closed the ceremonies with a benediction. C. E. Dallin, the sculptor, is a native of Springville, Utah. At the time of the Jubilee he was in Paris.

†A poem, "The Pioneers of Utah," composed by N. Albert Sherman, and read by David McKenzie, was one of the features of the reception. At a concert in the evening, "The Pioneer Ode"—words by Orson F. Whitney, music by Evan Stephens—was sung by the Tabernacle Choir (one thousand voices) assisted by the Jubilee Chorus and the Knights of Pythias Band, all led by Professor Stephens, with Joseph J. Daynes at the organ.

Others who lent their talents to the program of the Jubilee were B. H. Roberts, R. C. Easton, Mrs. Viola Pratt Gillette, Madam Swenson, Professors Radcliffe, Bassett, Pedersen, and Thomas, the Twenty-fourth United States Infantry Band, and the Ladies' Philomela Club, of Denver.

**The Hall of Relics.** A point of special interest during the Jubilee, and for many days thereafter, was the Hall of Relics, built by the Commission on the site of the old Council House. It was an elegant though transient edifice, planned after the famous Parthenon at Athens, and suggested in its chaste appearance and classic outlines the buildings composing the wonderful "White City" at the World's Fair. The Hall of Relics, as its name implies, contained collections of curios and souvenirs of pioneer times, gathered from various sources, catalogued, and placed on exhibition.

**Other Features of the Jubilee.** Among the public spectacles were "The Pageant of Progress," illustrating the growth of Utah during fifty years; "The Children's Parade," in which ten thousand children from the district and Sabbath schools took part; "The Illuminated Parade, or Great Salt Lake Real and Fanciful;" "The Parade of the Counties," made up of floats carrying natural and industrial products; and finally "The Pioneer Parade," the crowning feature of the festival, and probably the most extensive and varied spectacle of its kind ever seen in the West.\* On the night of the Twenty-fourth—Pioneer Day—in a brilliant display of fireworks from Capitol Hill, the Jubilee expired in a blaze of glory.

---

\*At one of the great gatherings in the Tabernacle the aged Pioneer, Wilford Woodruff, was crowned with a floral wreath by a little girl, the grand-daughter of a Pioneer. On the day of the Children's Parade, the little ones, as they passed the Pioneer Monument, threw flowers upon it until the base was covered. The grand reproduction of the Pioneer Train and the Handcart Company capped the pathetic climax, and brought tears to many eyes.

## 21. Since the Jubilee.

1898—1908.

**The War with Spain.** The State of Utah was a little more than two years old when war broke out between the United States and Spain. In April, 1898, the Federal Government called upon Utah for five hundred volunteers, and the Governor, on the twenty-sixth of that month, issued his proclamation announcing that such a call had been made and inviting the young and able-bodied men of the State to enlist and fight for their country. Recruiting officers were sent to all the principal towns.\* So prompt and universal was the response, that the Governor was able, May first, to telegraph to the War Department that the full quota of troops had been secured, and would be at Fort Douglas on the fifth of May, ready to be mustered into the national service. Upwards of seven hundred men had volunteered, when, on the fourth of May, the order to stop recruiting was issued.

**The Utah Light Artillery.** Partly owing to the fact that this State possessed eight field guns of the very latest model, it was called upon to furnish two batteries of light artillery. These batteries were mus-

---

\*The recruiting officers were Willard Young, Richard W. Young, John Q. Cannon, Frank A. Grant, Ray C. Naylor, Joseph E. Caine, George F. Downey, and George W. Gibbs.





CAPTAIN RICHARD W. YOUNG.

tered into service at Fort Douglas on the ninth of May, by Lieutenant Briant H. Wells, of the United States Army.\*

Battery A was organized with Richard W. Young as Captain, George W. Gibbs as First Lieutenant, and Ray C. Naylor and W. C. Webb as Second Lieutenants; and Battery B, with Frank A. Grant as Captain, Edgar A. Wedgewood as First Lieutenant, and John F. Critchlow and Orrin A. Grow as Second Lieutenants.†

The batteries were ordered to report to General Merritt at San Francisco. They left Salt

\*Lieutenant (now Captain) Wells, a brother to Governor Wells, fought under General Shafter in Cuba, and was wounded at the battle of Santiago. Another Utah boy prominent in the Spanish War was Ensign Henry A. Pearson, of Draper, who was with Admiral Dewey in the naval battle of Manila. The Twenty-fourth United States Infantry (colored troops) stationed at Fort Douglas, and the Second United States Infantry, to which regiment Lieutenant Wells belonged, also fought gallantly at Santiago.

†Richard W. Young, grandson of President Brigham Young, was a graduate of West Point, and had seen service in the regular army as Lieutenant of Artillery and Captain in the corps of Judge Advocates. After resigning his commission in 1889, he practiced law in his native city—Salt Lake—and was the first Brigadier General of the reorganized Utah Militia. Frank A. Grant was a native of Kingston, Canada, and a graduate of the Old Kingston Military Academy. He had resided in Utah since 1889, engaged in mining, real estate and insurance business. He was Colonel of the First Infantry in the National Guard of Utah.

Lake City on the twentieth of May, and on the fifteenth of June sailed as a part of the second expedition to the Philippine Islands, under command of General Francis V. Greene. On the twelfth of July a third battery, known as Battery C, was organized, with Frank W. Jennings as Captain, and John D. Murphy and William J. B. Stacey as Lieutenants. This organization was subsequently ordered to San Francisco, where it performed garrison duty in the forts of that harbor. Upon the enlistment of Battery C the Utah artillery became a battalion, with Richard W. Young as Major in command.

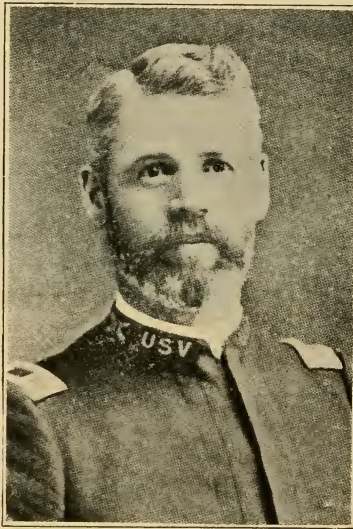
**Other Volunteers.** Utah also raised for service against Spain a troop of cavalry, commanded by Captain Joseph E. Caine, with Benner X. Smith and Gordon N. Kimball as Lieutenants; and Troop I of Torrey's Rough Riders, of which John Q. Cannon was Captain, and J. Washington Young and Andrew J. Burt were Lieutenants.\* Captain Caine's cavalry was ordered to the Pacific Coast, where it did valuable service in patrolling the Yosemite and Sequoia National Parks. The Rough Riders joined their regiment at Cheyenne, Wyoming, and thence proceeded to Jacksonville, Florida, where they encamped with other troops, awaiting any call that might come from the seat of war in Cuba or elsewhere.

An important command was placed upon another native son of Utah, when Willard Young was ap-

---

\*Captain Cannon afterwards became Lieutenant-Colonel of the regiment, and Lieutenant Young the Captain of Troop I. At the same time Andrew J. Burt was promoted from Second to First Lieutenant, and First Sergeant Sidney K. Hooper, son of former Delegate Hooper, became Second Lieutenant of the Troop.

pointed by President McKinley Colonel of the Second United States Volunteer Engineers.\* This regiment consisted of twelve hundred men, recruited from various States. Of the fifty furnished by Utah, all but two were assigned to duty in the Hawaiian Islands. Colonel Young and Chaplain Elias Kimball, with



CAPTAIN FRANK A. GRANT.

Surgeons Meacham and McKenna, joined the main body of the regiment and proceeded to Montauk Point, Long Island. There the engineers served very efficiently in preparing a camp for the soldiers returning from Cuba. The regiment was afterwards ordered to Cuba, and were the first United States troops to arrive at Havana, where they raised the Stars and Stripes (December 10, 1898) and immediately began to prepare quar-

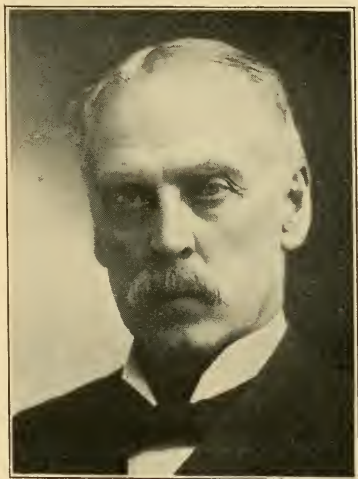
ters for the American army afterward stationed there. The engineers were mustered out of service at Augusta, Georgia, in May, 1899.

**In the Philippines.** The guns of the Utah Batteries

---

\*Willard Young, son of President Brigham Young, was a graduate of West Point, and had been a Captain in the United States Engineers, doing service in different parts of the country. When the Spanish War began he was Brigadier General of the Utah National Guard.

were mounted upon the decks of three of the four ships comprising the expedition with which they sailed, to assist in repelling any attack that might be made by Spanish gun-boats. The voyage, however, passed without hostile incident. The batteries reached their destination on the seventeenth of July, and disembarked at Camp Dewey on the shore of Manila Bay, just south of the city.\* The Spanish army was then cooped up in Manila, almost entirely surrounded by the Philippine forces under Aguinaldo. A detachment from each battery, thrown into the trenches about one-half mile south of the Spanish fortifications, rendered valuable service in repelling attacks on the American lines during the last night of July and through the succeeding fortnight. On the thirteenth of August the Utah Artillery joined with Admiral Dewey in bombarding Fort San Antonio de Abad and the Spanish trenches. The attack of the combined American and Philippine forces on that day resulted in the cap-



JUDGE GOODWIN.

---

\*Pioneer Day of that year was devoted throughout Utah to the holding of memorial services in honor of the American sailors who went down with the "Maine" in Havana Harbor (February, 1898). The people of the State gave a large contribution toward the erection of a monument in honor of the dead.

ture of the city with fourteen thousand men and vast quantities of war material.

During the period of quiet that followed, the Utah Artillery was assigned, with other artillery from the regular forces, to Major General McArthur's division of the Eighth Army Corps, and Major Richard W. Young was made the divisional Chief of Artillery.



B. H. ROBERTS.

The batteries, each of which originally comprised one hundred and twenty-one officers and men, were now recruited to their full strength of one hundred and seventy-three.

At the time of the Filipino outbreak (February, 1899) the batteries were separated into detachments extending a distance of eight miles from Santa Mesa on the right to Manila on the left. These detachments rendered most efficient service throughout the night of the fourth, and all during the battle of the fifth and sixth. From that time until the capture of San Fernando early in June, the Utah Artillery was prominent in every action north of the Pasig River, taking part in scores of engagements, including those at Deposito, Santolan, La Loma, Calocan, Malinta, Marilao, Guiguinto,



Maloloa, Bag Bag, Calumpit, Santa Thomas and San Fernando. No volunteer or regular troops in the Philippines achieved more distinction for bravery and efficiency than the Utah Batteries.\*

Soon after the beginning of the insurrection, Captain F. A. Grant was assigned to the command of several gunboats operating on Manila Bay and in the rivers and lakes. From February to June, 1899, he, with a number of Utah and other soldiers under his command, rendered valiant naval assistance to the army. In the



JUDGE BASKIN.

latter part of June Major Young, having been ap-

---

\*Judge C. C. Goodwin wrote thus of the Utah Batteries: "The necessities of the war made them ubiquitous; they were everywhere, on river, on land, and when a stronghold was to be stormed, their guns first cleared the way, until in an army where all were heroes the men of Utah made for themselves a conspicuous name. They earned it, for they never retreated, never lost a battle or a flag, never started for the foe that they did not scatter it as the wind scatters the chaff from the threshing floor. When their terms of enlistment expired, they fought on, week after week, until their places could be supplied. . . . The record of the volunteers is nowhere dimmed. They went away boys; they returned men. They made for themselves great names; by their deeds they exalted the name of their State. They have won for themselves an appreciative people's gratitude, a nation's praise."

pointed a member of the Supreme Court of the Philippine Islands, relinquished his command of the Battalion, and Captain Grant was appointed Major to fill the vacancy. Lieutenant Critchlow then became Captain of Battery B, Lieutenant Wedgewood having been made Captain of Battery A in July, 1898.

**Return of the Volunteers.** Honorably relieved from duty in the Philippines, the Utah Batteries sailed for

San Francisco, where, on the sixteenth of August, 1899, they were mustered out of service. Three days later, at Salt Lake City, the returning volunteers passed under the arch of triumph erected in their honor by their grateful and admiring fellow citizens. Majors Young and Grant—the former on leave from his post of duty—rode at the head of the column as it marched through the crowded streets from the Oregon Short Line

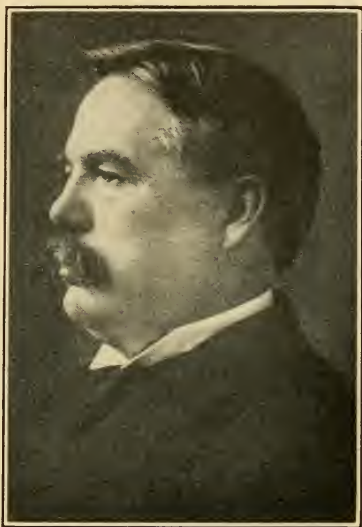


THOMAS KEARNS.

depot to Liberty Park, the main scene of the welcoming festivities. It was a general holiday. Other towns held similar celebrations to welcome home their heroes.\*

\*Among those who fell in battle was Dr. Harry A. Young, Quarter-master Sergeant of Battery A, whose commission as First Lieutenant and Assistant Surgeon of the Utah Artillery was on the way

**Political Events.** The departure of the volunteers for the seat of war had been followed by a notable political event, one that created considerable agitation. It was the election of B. H. Roberts to Congress. This gentleman was the candidate of the Democratic Party, and was chosen Representative in November, 1898, Robert N. Baskin being elected on the same ticket Chief Justice of the State. Mr. Roberts made a strong fight in the face of great opposition, and though successful at the polls, a prolonged contest ensued, ending in his being denied a seat in the House of Representatives. He was refused admission for the



JOSEPH HOWELL.

---

when he was slain. The new titles were confirmed upon the deceased by Act of Congress. The other artillerymen killed in battle were Sergeant Ford Fisher, Corporal John G. Young, and Private Wilhelm T. Goodman, of Battery A; and Corporal M. C. Jensen, Privates George A. Hudson, Fred A. Bumiller, and Max Maddison, of Battery B. Others who died abroad were Corporals George O. Larson and John T. Kennedy, Privates Charles Parsons, Oscar A. Feninger, and Richard H. Ralph; the first four of Battery A, and the last one of Battery B. Many of the artillerymen were wounded. The bodies of Harry A. Young, John G. Young, Ford Fisher, Charles Parsons and Wilhelm T. Goodman were brought home for burial.

same reason that the seat of Delegate Cannon was declared vacant in 1882.

The result in the Roberts case made necessary a special election for Representative, which occurred in April, 1900, when William H. King was chosen a second time for the place. At the regular election in November of that year the Republicans were victorious, and George Sutherland succeeded Judge King as Representative. Two years later Joseph Howell, also a Republican, succeeded Mr. Sutherland.

The same election that sent Mr. Roberts to Con-



REED SMOOT.

gress gave a Democratic majority to the Legislative Assembly of 1899, when it was expected that a United States Senator would be chosen to succeed Frank J. Cannon. The leading candidates were Alfred W. McCune, William H. King, Judge Powers and Senator Cannon; all Democrats but the last-named, who was a Silver Republican. Mr. McCune came within one or two votes of being elected, but divisions among the Democrats caused the session to

end without the choosing of a United States Senator.

The seat remained vacant until January, 1901, when the Republicans, having regained control of the Legislature, sent Thomas Kearns to the Upper House of Congress. In 1903 the term of Senator Rawlins expired, and he was succeeded by Senator Reed Smoot.\*

**Theodore Roosevelt.** This great man has been in Utah twice—the first time in the autumn of 1900, when, as the Republican candidate for Vice-President, he made speeches in different parts of the country, not omitting the West, which was once his home. He spoke at the Salt Lake Theatre, and during his brief stay enjoyed a horseback gallop with the Rough Riders, who came from all parts to greet “the hero of San Juan Hill.” The second visit was on the twenty-ninth of May, 1903. Roosevelt was



PRESIDENT ROOSEVELT.

then President, having succeeded the lamented McKinley. Utah gave him a splendid ovation, one of the greatest parades ever seen in these parts taking place in his honor. Afterwards two mammoth meet-

---

\*Senator Smoot was chosen for six years. Senator Kearns, at the end of his four years of service, was succeeded by Senator George Sutherland. Representative Howell was re-elected in 1904 and in 1906.





GEORGE SUTHERLAND.

ings were held, one at the Salt Lake City and County Building, and the other in the Tabernacle, at both of which the President addressed enthusiastic multitudes. In one of his speeches he dwelt upon the theme of Arid America and the means of its redemption.\*

**The Eleventh Irrigation Congress.** The visit of President Roosevelt, and his timely remarks upon the reclamation of the

arid West found a fitting supplement in the National Irrigation Congress, which was held in the

---

\*At the west entrance of the City and County Building a platform had been raised from which President Roosevelt might review the parade and address an army of twelve thousand school children, gathered near the stand, all supplied with American flags, and each one trying to outdo the others in waving the banner and cheering the President. His address to them was brief and to the point: "Children," said he, "I have but one word to say to you. I believe in work, and I believe in play; play hard when you play, and when you work don't play at all. That is good advice to old people as well as children. I am very glad to see you. Good bye! Good luck to you." At the Tabernacle Governor Wells delivered an address of welcome, Miss Emma Ramsey sang "The Flag Without a Stain," and Senator Kearns made a brief talk, introducing President Roosevelt, a part of whose speech was a tribute to Utah and the Pioneers.

At the conclusion of the President's address, Secretary Moody, of the United States Navy, and Secretary of Agriculture Wilson

autumn of 1903 at Ogden.\* It opened on the fifteenth of September, lasted four days, and proved to be a most interesting and important event. Fred J. Kiesel, of Ogden, was the chairman of the executive committee, and the sessions were presided over by Senator W. A. Clark, of Montana.†

**The Carbon County Strike.** In November of that year a strike of coal miners in Carbon County created a situation that was deemed of sufficient gravity to justify the calling out of the militia. The strikers were employes of the Utah Fuel Company, and also members of the society known as the United Mine Work-

---

each spoke a few words. The former said concerning Utah: "No State sent better or more splendid volunteers to the Philippines, and we want more of your young men to tread the decks of our war vessels." He partly promised that one of the great battleships soon to be built should be named "The Utah." After breakfast at the home of Senator Kearns, and a reception at the Alta Club, the presidential party drove to the Oregon Short Line depot, returned to Ogden, and departed for the East."

\*The official call for the Congress described it in these words: "A convention of vital concern to the American Nation; to those who would make two blades of grass grow where one grew before; to all who realize that water is the Midas touch which turns the desert sands to gold. A convention of specific significance to the States and Territories whose arid lands are to be reclaimed by the Federal Government under the provisions of the National Irrigation Act, namely Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Kansas, Montana, Nebraska, North Dakota, Nevada, New Mexico, Oklahoma, Oregon, South Dakota, Utah, Washington and Wyoming."

†A prize Irrigation Ode, written by Mrs. Virginia D. McClurg, of Colorado Springs, and set to music by Professor John J. McClellan, of Salt Lake City, was sung at the opening session by the Ogden Tabernacle Choir, led by Director Joseph Ballantyne. Among the speakers were Governor Wells, Senator Clark, Secretary Wilson, Chief Engineer Newell, Chief Forester Pinchot, and William E. Smythe, "the father of the Irrigation Congress." Letters were read from President Roosevelt and other American statesmen. Numbered with the noted visitors present were representatives of the governments of France and Mexico.

ers of America, presided over by John Mitchell, under whose orders the strike took place. The men who left work numbered about twelve hundred, and were mostly Ital-



FRED J. KIESEL

ians; few being native Americans or permanent citizens of Utah. It was a sympathetic strike, designed to influence the outcome of a similar movement in Colorado. In Utah there was no real grievance, since every privilege for which the Colorado miners were contending was enjoyed by the miners in

this State. To protect those who desired to continue at work, and were threatened with violence by agitators and their followers, Governor Wells, after being informed by the Sheriff of Carbon County that he was unable to cope with the situation, sent Brigadier General John Q. Cannon with troops to the scene of the trouble.\* Detachments of the Guard were assigned

\*Said Governor Wells at the time: "While I am an advocate of the legitimate rights of organized labor, I object to, and will resist, any attempt to visit upon the people of this State the sins of another State. We were foremost to legalize the eight-hour day in Utah, and instead of being applauded and assisted and respected for it, these agitators are seeking to punish us for it. It will not do. As long as I am Governor I shall resist the tyrannical and unlawful interference of individuals or Unions with the peaceable pursuits of the citizens of this State."

to duty at Scofield, Castle Gate and Sunnyside. No fighting occurred, though a few arrests were made. An Italian named Demolli, for inciting to riot, was imprisoned for a brief period, and a female agitator—"Mother" Jones—was also put in jail for breaking the quarantine rules. The militia remained there on duty for two months, and its presence gave peace and protection to life and property.\*



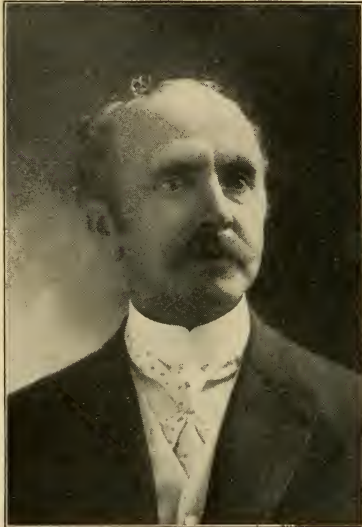
THE UNIVERSITY OF UTAH.

**Governor Wells and His Work.** Governor Wells closed his first term in January, 1901, and his second term in January, 1905. He was in office nine years,—longer than any Governor of Utah before him. Popular with all classes, he was rightly regarded by his fellow citizens as an intelligent, broad-minded, honest and capable Executive.

---

\*Carbon County was the scene of a terrible tragedy in May, 1900, when an accidental explosion in the coal mines at Winter Quarters, near Scofield, killed about two hundred miners, mostly foreigners. It was the most disastrous event of its kind in the history of Utah.

**Governor Cutler.** John C. Cutler, the second Governor of the State, is an Englishman by birth, but for many years has been an American citizen and a resident of Utah.



JOHN C. CUTLER,  
Second Governor of the State of  
Utah.

At the time of his election (November, 1904) he was a prominent and successful business man of Salt Lake City. Like his predecessor, he is a member of the Republican Party.

**An Educational Controversy.** Soon after Governor Cutler was inducted into office he was confronted by a controversy between the University of Utah and the Agricultural College. Both these institutions had done excellent work and were noted for their efficiency, but a strong

rivalry existed between them. At each session of the Legislature they vied with each other in asking for financial support and scholastic recognition. It having become apparent to the Governor that there was an unnecessary and expensive duplication of studies in the institutions, he sent a special message to the Legislature, asking that the matter be investigated and a remedy found. After due inquiry laws were enacted in 1907 restricting and pre-



scribing the work of the two schools, and designating the field that each must occupy. They are now successfully conducted on much less revenue than formerly, and the intense rivalry between them has been allayed. Many citizens have favored the consolidation of the University and the Agricultural College, but up to the present time this policy has not been found practicable.



THE AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE.

**Public Libraries.** Mention should here be made of the opening of the Free Public Library, the munificent gift of John Q. Packard, a mining millionaire, to Salt Lake City. The handsome Grecian structure is a neighbor to the Alta Club, and is not far from the historic Eagle Gate and Bée-Hive House. The opening was in October, 1905. Some of the books now upon the shelves of the institution were once in the old Masonic Library, which followed the Territorial Library, founded in 1850-1852. The remnants of that literary collection long ago became a part of the library of the University of Utah. Ogden City also



FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY, SALT LAKE CITY.

has a free public library, a creation of the Carnegie Fund.

**Juvenile Courts.** A law enacted in 1905 made provision for the establishment of Juvenile Courts in certain cities of the State, and in 1907 a law was passed providing for a Juvenile Court in each of the seven judicial districts. The purpose of these institutions is to safeguard the youth, to help the boys and girls to realize their position and duties, to remove them from evil associations, and make them good and useful citizens. The judges and probation officers of the courts are appointed by the State Juvenile Court Commission, which consists of the Governor, the Attorney General, and the Superintendent of Public Instruction,

**The Present Status.** The twenty-seven counties of Utah have a collective population of more than three hundred thousand.\* Farming, stock growing, mining and manufacturing are the principal occupations of the people, but the learned professions and the fine arts have many representatives among them. The assessed valuation for property of all kinds is \$161,325,450. Governor Cutler has given careful and conscientious attention to the finances of the State, and they are in an excellent condition. The revenue has been increased, expenses cut down, and all the public institutions benefited, especially the Industrial School and the Mental Hospital. Recently the State laws were compiled, and so amended that funds in the possession of the State Board of Land Commissioners might be used for irrigation enterprises and the reclamation of arid lands. In May, 1908, the Utah Peace Society was organized, in harmony with the world movement for universal peace. That the National Guard of Utah has lost none of its former efficiency, is shown by the fact that in its latest encampment (Wyoming, August, 1908) the militia, now numbering over four hundred officers and men, won honor in competition with regular troops. Under Governor Cutler, as under Governor Wells, the State has made steady progress. The past is an honorable record, and the future is bright with promise.

---

\*The twenty-seven counties are Beaver, Box Elder, Cache, Carbon, Davis, Emery, Garfield, Grand, Iron, Juab, Kane, Millard, Morgan, Piute, Rich, Salt Lake, San Juan, Sanpete, Sevier, Summit, Tooele, Uintah, Utah, Wasatch, Washington, Wayne, and Weber. The population of Utah in 1850 was 11,380; in 1860, 40,273; in 1870, 86,786; in 1880, 143,963; in 1890, 207,705; in 1900, 276,749.

## 22. The Industrial Phase.

**An Evenly Developed State.** Utah is a land of wonderful resources, and her resources have been evenly developed, each one relying and leaning upon the others. Governor Wells, in his inaugural address (January, 1896) made mention of this fact and further eulogized the material features of his native State: "She has the greatest diversity of industry, and offers the greatest variety of occupation, of any State in the Union," said the Governor. "The fame of Utah has gone forth to the world, not alone as a mining State, nor as an agricultural State, nor as a grazing State, nor as a manufacturing State, but she is famous in each and all of these various pursuits, and is known not more widely for her gold and silver than for her potatoes and woolen goods."\*

---

\*Another authority upon the subject—Judge Edward F. Colborn—expresses the following opinion: "Probably no other State in the Union has within its borders such a variety of resources. No other State could be so nearly independent and self-supporting. If intercourse with the outside world were cut off, there are few of the necessities or luxuries that could not be produced in abundance within the boundaries of Utah. It is an empire within itself. . . . Even now much of what is imported into the State might easily be produced at home. Almost every variety of climate, which is generally salubrious and agreeable, can be found in Utah. There are valleys for the farmer, the gardener, and the fruit grower; low mountain land, slopes, and terraces for the sheep raiser; mountains for the miner; scenery, hunting, fishing, and bathing for the pleasure seeker; hot springs and pure air for the invalid; and plenty of opportunity and occupation for men of business and enterprise."

**Agriculture.** Adam's occupation—the tilling of the soil—will always be the most important industry in the State of Utah. Mining may produce more wealth, but wealth alone does not determine the question of importance. The beginnings of agriculture in this region were at the pioneer camps on City Creek (July, 1847). There was no monopoly of land or water in that early colony, nor in any of the colonies that sprang from it. Small holdings were the rule. It was a maxim in the community that a man should own no more ground than he could cultivate. Each settler was given a town lot and a small field on the outskirts. He was expected to take good care of them, and be industrious and provident. These pieces of real estate were distributed by lot, each holder paying a nominal fee to meet the expenses of surveying and recording. In return, a temporary right of occupancy was given, contingent upon the grant of the General Government when the Federal land laws should be extended over the newly acquired region. A town lot contained an acre and a quarter, and a field, five, ten, or twenty acres. At present the average farm in Utah is about forty acres, which is three or four times smaller than the average farm in the State of Kansas.\*

**Irrigation.** The soil in Salt Lake Valley and the surrounding region was found to be so dry and hard

---

\*In Utah the greatest number of farms are found in Cache, Utah, Salt Lake Sanpete, Weber, Davis, Box Elder, and Tooele counties. Next come Garfield, Emery, Wasatch, Washington, Millard, Beaver, Morgan, Juab, Iron, Sevier, Kane and Rich counties. The stock-growing districts are mainly in the counties of Beaver, Box Elder, Emery, Garfield, Grand, Iron, Juab, Millard, Morgan, Rich San Juan, Sanpete, Tooele, Utah, Washington, and Wayne.



as to require flooding before it could be successfully plowed, and the rainfall was so light and the dry seasons so prolonged that the settlers, in order to raise crops, were compelled to resort to irrigation as a regular practice. This involved much labor, but the abundant returns amply repaid the toiler. Far greater crops are produced by irrigation than would be possible without it, even where rain is plentiful. At first the mountain streams, turned out of their original channels into ditches dug for the purpose, were used for moistening and making productive the barren ground; afterwards canals were constructed and the rivers utilized in like manner upon a larger scale. The artesian well, unknown to the Pioneers, is a recognized institution with their descendants.

On the twenty-ninth of June, 1902, President Roosevelt approved the Act of Congress known as the National Irrigation Law. Under this statute—to which reference has already been made\*—the proceeds from the sales of public lands in certain States and Territories may be used for the construction of irrigation works for the reclamation of arid lands. The purpose is to impound the waste waters for the benefit of the farming population. The Secretary of the Interior is authorized to make examinations and surveys and to locate and construct works for the storage, diversion, and development of waters. Throughout Utah there are many natural depressions that might easily be converted into reservoirs, wherein to preserve the surplus flow of the streams; the wet sea-

---

\*See paragraphs headed "Theodore Roosevelt" and "The Eleventh Irrigation Congress," Chapter XXI.

sons being made to minister to the dry. It has been proposed to convert Utah Lake—which already supplies Salt Lake Valley with irrigating water by means of canals—into a great storage reservoir. Half the volume of the lake rises in vapor every season. The plan is to reduce this loss, and conduct the water over the unrec'aimed area lying around and within thirty miles of the lake margins.\*

**Arid Farming.** At one time irrigation was thought

---

\*President Roosevelt, in his speech at the Tabernacle, Salt Lake City (May, 1903), said: "Not in recent years has any more important law been put upon the statute books of the Federal Government, than the law, a year ago, providing for the first time that the National Government should interest itself in aiding and building up a system of irrigated agriculture in the Rocky Mountain and Plain states. And here the Government, to a degree, had to sit at the feet of Gamaliel in the person of Utah; for what you had done and learned was of incalculable benefit to those who engaged in framing and getting through the National Irrigation Law. For irrigation was first practiced on a large scale in this State. The necessity of the Pioneers here led to the development of irrigation to a degree absolutely unknown before upon this continent, and in no respect was the wisdom of the early Pioneers made more evident than in the sedulous care they took to provide for small farms carefully tilled by those who lived on and benefited from them. And hence it comes about that the average amount of land required to support the family in Utah is smaller than in any other part of the United States; because we all know that when we once get irrigation, practically applied, rain is a very poor substitute for it. Now the Federal Government must co-operate with Utah and Utah's people for the further extension of the irrigated area. Some of the most important provisions of the Federal Act, such as the control of irrigation works by the communities which they serve, such as making the water appurtenant to the land, and not a source for speculation apart from the land,—all that was based upon the experience of Utah. . . . Now one of the tasks that the Government must do here in Utah is to build reservoirs for the storage of the flood water. . . . Besides the storage of water there must be protection of the water sheds, and that is why I ask you to help the United States Government to protect the water sheds by protecting the forests upon them."

to be indispensable in Utah—that nothing could be raised without it—but in recent years it has been found possible, in some places, to mature good crops without irrigation. This discovery was made about 1860, but the fact was not generally accepted until twenty years later, when dry farming was successfully practiced in Central and Southern Utah. With a view to awakening the public mind to the possibilities in arid farming, the Legislature of 1903 located six experimental dry farms, one in each of the following counties: Iron, Juab, San Juan, Sevier, Tooele, and Washington. The sum of \$12,500 was appropriated to meet the cost of the experiments during two years. The Legislature of 1905 appropriated \$15,500 for the purpose of continuing the investigations. These farms are conducted under the direction of the Experiment Station connected with the Agricultural College, and much of the credit for the success so far achieved by them is due to Dr. John A. Widtsoe, formerly the director of the Experiment Station, and now the President of the Agricultural College.\*

**Principal Products.** The main products of the soil in Utah are wheat, oats, barley, potatoes, sugar beets, alfalfa, and timothy. Considerable corn is also raised. All the farmers have horses and cattle, and many of them have sheep and swine. Much of the wool clip was formerly worked up at home, but since our woolen mills shut down, most of it has been sent out of the State. The yearly wool clip amounts to many mil-

---

\*Professors L. A. Merrill, P. A. Yoder and W. M. Jardine also deserve honorable mention in this connection.

lions of pounds, and is continually increasing. Poultry raising and egg production flourish in connection with farming. The live stock owned within the State in 1907 was valued at \$23,000,000, and during that year agriculture and live stock combined produced nearly fifty million dollars.\*

**Horticulture.** The Utah fruits are superior in sweetness, firmness, beauty and fine flavor. Apples, pears, peaches, apricots, cherries, nectarines, plums, grapes, strawberries, raspberries, currants, and all the small fruits thrive. Where the Rio Virgen and the Santa Clara river join, figs, pomegranates and other tropical fruits abound. At the fifteenth National Irrigation Congress, held at Sacramento, California, in September, 1907, Utah won, among other prizes, the grand prize—the Hearst Sweepstakes Trophy—for the best collective State exhibit of irrigated land products.†

---

\*The wheat yield on dry land is from twelve to thirty-five bushels an acre, and on irrigated farms sixty bushels an acre. The quality of the grain is excellent. Oats yield from fifty to eighty-five bushels an acre. Utah barley weighs over fifty pounds to the bushel, and is considered superior to any other produced in the United States. Utah potatoes are famous at home and abroad. More than thirty thousand acres of land are devoted to the raising of sugar beets. Whole families cultivate them, and find profitable employment in so doing. The average production per acre is over twelve tons (In Germany it is ten to eleven tons, and in Nebraska, eight tons), and as high as thirty-three tons to the acre have been produced. Alfalfa (lucerne), a forage plant that has done much to redeem the waste, flourishes on this soil, three or four crops a year being raised in the lower valleys, where water is plentiful, while upon rough, dry, and stony ground at least one crop can be raised without irrigation.

†The principal fruit-growing districts are in Box Elder, Weber, Utah, Salt Lake, Grand, and Washington counties. The Green River country has begun to loom up as a great fruit-growing region.

**An Agricultural Forecast.** President Widtsoe, of the Agricultural College, is authority for the statement that the three directions in which Utah agriculture promises to develop are: first, the live stock industry, in which dairying will be foremost; second, horticulture, in which the fruit interests will predominate; and thirdly, arid farming, or the production of grains and other crops on our deserts. Bee keeping, floriculture, market gardening, etc., will be secondary in importance to the three branches mentioned.\* The sugar beet business will be controlled almost entirely by the number of factories in operation, and can never be made a general industry. The hog and beef industry will be incidents of the dairy business. Sheep and cattle on the range will likely decrease as land becomes better utilized for general farm purposes, and sheep and cattle on the farms will probably increase in almost the same ratio. The greatness of the sugar beet business is that its product is shipped out as a manufactured article. The strength of the dairy business lies in the same fact—butter and cheese are both manufactured products. The canneries and fruit-drying establishments will be to horticulture what the creamery and cheese factory is to dairying.

**The Manufacturing Interests.** While Utah is mainly an agricultural and a mining State, she is also known for some very important manufacturing industries that flourish within her borders. That the State might become self-sustaining and independent in all

---

\*In 1907 Utah had 25,000 stands of bees, producing 1,712,500 pounds of honey



her material concerns, was the dream of those who founded the commonwealth. As early as 1852 a strong effort was put forth to awaken the people to a realization of the necessity that existed for the establishment of home industries. The community was isolated—a thousand miles from civilization—with no better means of communication with the outside world than the ox or mule wagon. How long the isolation would continue was uncertain, and meanwhile the problem confronting them was two-fold. They must either produce what they consumed, or pay the local merchants, in many instances, four or five times the worth of the goods that were imported and sold. It was this condition that made home production imperative, and that gave birth to the industrial agitation of 1852. Four years later the Deseret Agricultural and Manufacturing Society was organized, for the special purpose of encouraging and promoting home manufactures and kindred interests. The Society held regular autumnal exhibitions for the display of, and awarding of prizes to, the best products of farm, factory, and industrial establishments in general. That year (1856) saw the first Territorial Fair, the forerunner of our present State Fairs.

**The Textile Industry.** The raising of flax, silk, cotton, and wool, and the manufacture of cloth and various articles from these products was advocated in Utah from the beginning. In places those industries were established, though necessarily on a limited scale. The people were poor, and in most cases were obliged to co-operate. Spinning wheels, hand looms, and carding machines, home-made and imported, ap-

peared at a very early day. The flax industry gradually waned, and disappeared about the year 1880, but sericulture continued its experiments and manufactures past that point, as did also the enterprises having cotton and wool as the basis of their operations.\*

**Sericulture.** Silk worms and mulberry trees were imported by Brigham Young from the south of France in the fore part of the "fifties," and he and other citizens led out in the establishment of coconeries and the raising of silk. Utah has always been regarded as a natural home for sericulture, and it is believed to have a great future in this region. At the Territorial and State fairs, for many years past, there have been exhibited fine specimens, not only of raw silk, but of silk fabric made into dresses, shawls, aprons, handkerchiefs, and other articles. The World's Fair exhibit of Utah silk (1893) created widespread favorable comment.†

---

\*The decline of the textile industry in Utah was largely owing to the advent of the railroad and to manufactures imported from abroad. Local factories were unable to compete with centers having cheaper raw materials, cheaper labor, and better machinery.

†Mrs. Hayes, the wife of President Hayes, while at Salt Lake City in September, 1880, was presented by the ladies of the Relief Society with an elegant fichu of native silk. It was made by Mrs. Ursenbach, an adept in sericulture, and was worth seventy-five dollars. Mrs. Hayes was delighted with the gift, and assured the givers that she would wear it on state occasions. At the World's Fair a costly pair of silk curtains, beautifully embroidered in the design of a honey bee, were exhibited as a Utah product, made by ladies of Salt Lake City and Ogden. The curtains were designed for the Woman's Building—projected but never built—and were presented to Mrs. Potter-Palmer (whose husband had contributed \$200,000 toward the building) by Mrs. O. J. Salisbury, who represented the women of Utah on that occasion. Later Miss Susan B. Anthony, the noted woman suffragist, was presented with a handsome silk gown by the ladies of the Utah Silk Association.

**Cotton and Wool.** Cotton was raised in Northern Utah as early as 1851, but Southern Utah is distinctively the home of this industry. In 1855 cotton seed, brought from the Southern States, was planted in the Valley of the Santa Clara, and from the product of that planting thirty yards of cloth were made—the first cotton fabric manufactured in Utah.\* In the spring of 1858 Joseph Horne, of Salt Lake City, head-



UTAH RAMBOULETT SHEEP.

ed a colony that established a cotton farm on the Rio Virgen. The impetus given to cotton culture in Utah by the Civil War—which well nigh ruined the industry in the Southern States—has been noted in a former

---

\*The cotton seed—one quart—was sent by Nancy Pace Anderson, a Southern lady residing at Parowan, to Jacob Hamblin, Indian missionary on the Santa Clara. The cloth was made by Caroline Beck Knight, Maria Woodbury Haskell and Lyman Curtis. The ginning and spinning were done by hand, and the weaving on a treadle loom.

chapter. In 1862 cotton mills began to appear, at Parowan, Springville, and other places. The most important one was built at Washington, Washington County, in 1865.\* This was also a woolen mill. After the close of the great conflict the cotton industry revived in the Southern States, and declined in Utah. Until recently, however, the mill at Washington was still running.

The wool industry in Utah is almost as old as the commonwealth itself. The first carding machine was brought to Salt Lake Valley in 1848. A thousand sheep came with the immigration of that year, and the first public carding machine was set up by Amasa Russell, near Gardner's grist mill, ten miles south of Salt Lake City. To complete this mill, or one like it in the same neighborhood, the Legislature of 1852 appropriated two thousand dollars. At Provo, in 1851, Shadrach Holdaway opened a small woolen mill, the machinery for which he had purchased in St. Louis. Brigham Young had a carding machine on Parley's Canyon Creek, Heber C. Kimball one on City Creek, and others were put up in various places. Many families had private looms, and took pride in making their own clothing. Men, women, and children dressed in home-made "sheep's gray." In 1873 two woolen mills (Wasatch and Deseret) were in operation near Salt Lake City, and at the same time Ogden, Brigham, Grantsville, Provo, Beaver, Washington, Spring-

---

\*The Southern Utah Co-operative Mercantile Association dealt largely in cotton, and was very successful. Part of the raw product went to California, and some of it was freighted across the plains and forwarded to New York, where it sold at \$1.40 to \$1.90 a pound.

ville, Kingston, and West Jordan each had one. They made yarn, jeans, linseys, and satinets.

The largest and most successful of these establishments was the Provo Woolen Mills, founded in June, 1869, by A. O. Smoot and associates. In 1870-1872, a factory building was erected and machinery worth seventy thousand dollars placed in it and started to running. The first cloth was put upon the market in 1873. The Provo Manufacturing Company had a capital of half a million dollars. They carried on a prosperous manufacturing business, and engaged extensively in the wool trade. Their mills shut down in October, 1906. Two small woollen factories are now operating in Utah. They are at Springville, Utah County, and at Hyrum, Cache County.

**Sugar Making.** Our most successful manufacturing industry at the present time—if we except the smelting, miling, and refining of ores—is the making of



THE SUGAR PLANT AT GARLAND.



beet sugar. This business had a humble beginning as far back as 1852, when John Taylor, who had become familiar with the beet sugar culture in France, brought from Liverpool to Salt Lake City the first sugar machinery. The attempt to make sugar at that time was only in part successful. About 1886 the subject was again agitated by Arthur Stayner, who devoted a great deal of time to working up a sentiment in its favor. At length the Utah Sugar Company was incorporated (August, 1889), with Elias Morris as President, and Mr. Stayner as Secretary and General Manager. In 1891 a factory was built at Lehi, and gradually the industry extended, until now there are five large factories in Utah, and several in adjoining States owned by Utah people. The Utah factories are at Lehi, Ogden, Logan, Lewiston, and Garland. There are also cutting stations at Provo, Springville, and Spanish Fork, from which the beet juice is conveyed by pipe lines to Lehi. The output of these factories in 1907 was about one hundred million pounds of sugar. It is shipped north to Montana, west to Nevada, and as far east as Chicago.\*

**Salt Production.** Utah is a land of salt. There are mountains of it in Juab, Sanpete and Sevier counties, and the Great Salt Lake holds within its briny waters an inexhaustible supply. The rock salt in central Utah is so clear that one can read through it, as

---

\*The Utah-Idaho Sugar Company is under the general management of Thomas R. Cutler, of Salt Lake City. The Amalgamated Sugar Company and the Lewiston Sugar Company are managed by David Eccles, of Ogden. Other factories are in contemplation. Those already established employ thousands of laborers in beet growing and sugar making.

through glass. The salt in the lake is obtained by pumping the brine into elevated flumes, that carry it inland to prepared ponds, where it deposits its mineral elements and crystallizes under the heat of the sun. The crude salt is refined in mills constructed near the evaporating ponds. The product is used for table and other domestic purposes, for live stock, for dairying, for manufacturing, for silver reduction, and for the packing of meats and hides.\*

**Shoes and Overalls.** Salt Lake City, Ogden, Provo, Logan, and Spanish Fork all have shoe factories. Z. C. M. I. conducts at the chief city a large shoe and overall factory, which employs about two hundred men and women.

**Canneries.** There are twenty-eight fruit and vegetable canneries in Utah, most of them in Weber, Davis, and Box Elder counties. The canning business is rapidly assuming large proportions. In 1907 the local canneries packed 733,850 cases of fruit and vegetables, mainly peaches and tomatoes; an output valued at one and a half million dollars. The outside market for this product is in the surrounding States and as far east as Nebraska, Kansas, Iowa, and Missouri.

---

\*Up to 1889 no attempt was made to utilize on a large scale, or in any but a crude and imperfect manner, the natural saline treasures for which Utah has long been famous. That year the Inland Salt Company was incorporated by Nephi W. Clayton, Jere Langford and others, who built the first salt refinery, and later sold their business to Kansas capitalists at a large profit. In 1893 Mr. Clayton and his associates organized the Inter-Mountain Salt Company, which, in 1898, consolidated with the first-named enterprise under the title of the Inland Crystal Salt Company, which is still in existence. It has a salt farm of three thousand acres on the eastern shore of the Great Salt Lake, and manufactures every year about thirty thousand tons of salt, representing in cash \$150,000.

**Miscellanies.** In addition to the industries named, Utah has brick-making plants, cement works, machine shops and foundries, saw mills, flouring mills, planing mills, stone quarries, lime kilns, potteries, tanneries, knitting factories, and creameries. Concerns for the manufacture of steam boilers, iron fencing, lead pipe, picks, brooms, brushes, vehicles, mattresses, show cases, crackers, ice, confectionery, vinegar, plaster of paris, paper boxes, rubber stamps, picture frames, harness, upholstery, chemicals, gloves, coffins, mosaic tiles, and an endless variety of other articles, are running in various parts of the State. In 1850 the total value of our industrial products was less than three hundred thousand dollars. In 1903 our manufactures were worth eighteen millions. In 1907 sugar alone brought seven and a half millions.

## 23. The Industrial Phase.

(Continued.)

**Mines and Mining.** From 1863 until 1865 mining in Utah was an infant in arms. From 1870 it was a youth, strong and vigorous, and ten years later it had developed into mature manhood. Today it is a giant by comparison, and is still growing. The metal output of the State for 1907 was as follows:

Gold .....	\$11,804,383.33
Silver .....	11,406,350.13
Copper .....	20,370,596.70
Lead .....	7,649,076.38
Zinc .....	391,127.49
Quicksilver .....	16,875.00
	<hr/>
Total .....	\$51,638,409.03
Output in 1906 .....	40,080,682.97
	<hr/>
Increase .....	\$11,557,726.06

From the beginning of mining in these parts, down to the autumn of 1908, the total output of the Utah mines represents a money value of about five hundred million dollars.

**The Principal Camps.** The great centres of activity and productiveness at the present time are Bingham, Tintic, Park City, and Mercur. Important de-

velopments are also in progress in Beaver County and in other parts of the State.

Bingham, surnamed "The Old Reliable" on account of its steady productiveness, is the oldest mining camp in Utah. It is situated in Salt Lake County, about twenty miles southwest of Salt Lake City. Silver, lead, and incidentally gold, were mined there



SAMUEL NEWHOUSE.

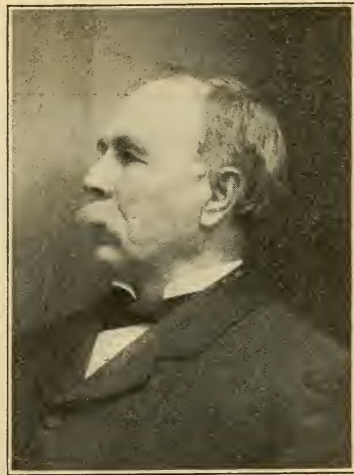
early in the "seventies," when the Winnemucca and the Telegraph were at the height of their renown. Some copper was also produced, but this was long before the uncovering of the great bodies of the red metal that have given to Bingham a new fame. Since Samuel Newhouse acquired possession of the Highland Boy mine (July, 1896), and began the development of the copper zone, the old camp has undergone a complete transformation. Till then only the ordinary processes of mining were employed there; now immense steam shovels, capable of moving seven tons of earth at one scoop, are at work leveling down the mountains. The characterizing feature of Utah mining today is not in the richness of the finds, but in the vast tonnage of copper ores han-



dled. The prestige of Bingham as a copper-producing camp is largely due to D. C. Jackling, a leading mining engineer, whose ideas, practically applied to a large area of ground formerly owned by Colonel E. A. Wall, of Salt Lake City, have made possible the successful handling of these low grade copper ores.

Beaver County also has immense copper deposits. Near the Cactus group of mines stands Newhouse, a model mining camp, built by the rich proprietor whose name it bears. The recent developments in that district and in Bingham Canyon have placed Utah near the top of the list of the great copper States of the Union.

Tintic, eighty-five miles southwest of Salt Lake City, is a silver mining field, though lead, copper, and gold are also found there. This district is in Juab and Utah counties. The first mines were located there about the year 1870. Later the Bullion-Beck and the Centennial-Eureka were discovered, and both became great producers. The Centennial-Eureka now holds first place among the bonanzas of the district. Other noted properties are the Eureka-Hill, the Mam-



JESSE KNIGHT.

moth, the Gemini, the Grand Central, the Uncle Sam, and the Colorado. The principal towns are Eureka and Robinson. Knightville is a temperance town, founded by Jesse Knight, of Provo, a remarkable character among mining men, and one of the wealthiest citizens of the State. Salt Lake City has railroad connection with Tintic by a branch of the Denver and Rio Grande from Springville, and by a branch of the San Pedro, Los Angeles, and Salt Lake from Boulter, Tooele County.

Park City, one of the two main silver producing camps, is in Summit County, thirty miles east of Salt Lake City, with which it is connected by a branch of the Denver and Rio Grande Railroad, and by the Union Pacific connection of the Oregon Short Line. Park City is the home of the Ontario, the Silver King, the Daly-West, and other noted mines. The Ontario



MINERS AT WORK.

created the town and made it famous. The Silver King and other rich properties seem destined to perpetuate its fame. The Ontario is one of the deepest, and has been one of the most prolific mines in the world. It has more than fifty miles of underground workings, including a drain tunnel three miles long, through which rushes a huge torrent of water drained from a large area rich in minerals. Hundreds of men, with scores of horses, are employed in the depths of the Park City mines, picking, blasting, and hauling the glistening galena (silver-lead ore) to the foot of the great shafts, up which the tram cars containing it are hoisted by means of elevators. These elevators are run by steam and electricity. The latter also lights the shafts, the tunnels, and the town in general. Among the leading mine owners in Park City are the Hearst estate, David Keith, and John J. Daly.

Mercur, in the Camp Floyd district, nearly on the line between Utah and Tooele counties, is a gold mining region, and has been compared with Johannesburg, in South Africa. Originally productive of high grade silver ores, it is now the heaviest producer of gold in Utah. Quicksilver (mercury) is also mined there; hence the name—Mercur. The Consolidated Mercur is the principal mine. At Fairfield, twenty miles from Lehi Junction, a branch of the San Pedro, Los Angeles, and Salt Lake connects with the Salt Lake and Mercur Railroad, which carries the passenger over the twelve remaining miles into the heart of this noted mining district. Gill S. Peyton was "the man who made Mercur." John Dern is the main figure there at present.

At Alta, in Little Cottonwood, a mining revival is in progress. Marysvale, Piute County, is gold-bearing ground. Frisco, Beaver County, has the famous Horn Silver mine, and at Silver Reef, Washington County, rich silver ores are found in the petrified trees of an ancient forest embedded in the sandstone—a unique geological feature, unparalleled, so far as known, in any other mining region. In Washington County also are found some of the richest copper ores in the State. The Deep Creek country, in Western Utah, needs but a railroad to make of it one of our most prosperous mining fields.\*

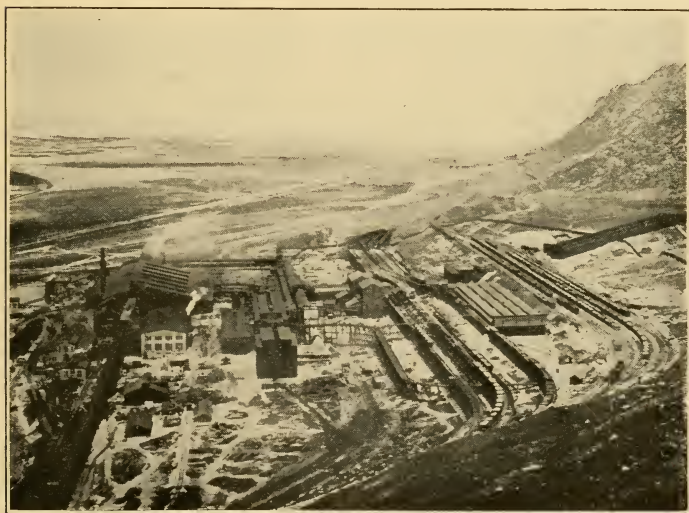
**Ore Reduction.** In order to separate the metals from the rock, the crude ores are reduced and then refined. There are two methods of treating ores—concentrating and smelting. Concentration is a pro-

---

\*Mining in Utah may be said to have only just begun. No county in the State is without minerals of some kind. Sulphur of the purest quality, also copper, silver, and gold are found in Millard County. Iron County has mountains of the metal for which it was named. The coal mines of Summit County have been worked for a generation. In Carbon County coal mining is the leading industry. The Utah coal mines in 1907 produced nearly two million tons of bituminous coal, and over three hundred thousand tons of coke. Carbon County and the region embraced by the newly opened Uintah and Uncompahgre Indian reservations, are rich in hydrocarbons. Some of these—such as gilsonite (gum asphaltum) and elaterite (a sort of mineral rubber)—are peculiar to Utah. Ozocerite (mineral wax) is found in but one place outside the State. Asphaltum is taken from the springs and lakes, also from limestone and sandstone. Mineral oils ooze up from the earth along the shores of the Great Salt Lake and in other places, and many oil wells are being sunk in various sections. Underlying reservoirs of natural gas have long been drawn upon for domestic uses. Saltpeter, alum, bismuth, soda, and other minerals in endless variety are common. Marble, onyx, chalcedony, granite, shales, and all kinds of building stones abound.

cess by which most of the mineral values in a number of tons of ore are condensed into one ton of ore. It is done by crushing the mineral-bearing rock with iron stamps or in a huge crusher shaped like a coffee mill, and then passing it, with water, over shaking tables, where the rock is washed away, leaving the heavier metallic particles. Ores are smelted in furnaces, where they are mixed with fluxes of iron, silica and lime, which cause them to yield readily to the heat. The metal product is called matte, and in a more refined state, bullion.

**Smelters and Mills.** The Utah smelters treat not only the product of our own mines, but also ores from



THE AMERICAN SMELTER, GARFIELD.



other States. Conditions here are very favorable to this branch of industry. Most of the smelters and mills are in Salt Lake Valley, which has become one of the great ore reducing centres of the world. The American Smelting & Refining Company built in recent years a great lead smelting plant on the site of the old Germania, eight miles south of Salt Lake City. At Bingham Junction, the United States and Bingham Consolidated companies have smelting plants, the former for the treatment of copper and lead ores, the latter for lead ores only. In Bingham Canyon, the Yampa Smelter, recently enlarged and improved, treats the copper ores of its own mines exclusively. The Highland Boy Smelter, a few miles from Murray, treated exclusively the ores from the Utah Consolidated (Highland Boy) mines in Bingham Canyon. The largest smelting plant in the Valley, and one of the largest in the world, is that of the American Smelting & Refining Company at Garfield, on the southern shore of the Great Salt Lake.

Near this great smelter is situated the concentrating mill of the Utah Copper Company, which handles daily about six thousand tons of copper-bearing ores. The same company has a smaller mill in Bingham Canyon. The Boston Consolidated Mining Company also has a mill near Garfield, with a designed daily capacity of six thousand tons.

Among other smelters in various localities, are one at Ogden, and one at Eureka, the latter recently built by Jesse Knight. Newhouse has a mammoth modern concentrator, and at Mercur stands—cover-

ing ten acres of ground—the Golden Gate cyanide mill, one of the largest mills of its kind in the world.\*

**Smelter Smoke.** Copper ores contain sulphur, and the fumes from the smoke stacks of the smelters that treat this class of ores have wrought serious injury to the crops in their vicinity. The farmers took the matter into the courts, where it was decided that the smelters should not treat ores that carried more than a fixed percentage of sulphur. The effect of the decision was to close all the copper smelting plants near Murray and Bingham Junction.

---

\*The cyanide process of treating ores, is thus described by Professor J. H. Paul, of the University of Utah: "In early days at Mercur, by the usual amalgamation process of extraction, from forty to sixty per cent of the gold was left in the tailings, or refuse ore. The ore was crushed and passed over copper plates covered with quicksilver, which collected the free gold as the pulverized ore was washed over the plates in water. This quicksilver amalgam was then heated in retorts, and the mercury was distilled off and collected for future use. The gold left behind was made into bricks. The cyanide process now used extracts from seventy to ninety-five per cent of the gold. As a result claims formerly abandoned may yet be alive with industry, the old ore dumps being worked over.

At the great cyanide mill of Mercur, which treats about eight hundred tons of ore and uses six hundred pounds of cyanide each day, this deadly stuff is simply shoveled into tanks of water and dissolved. The ore, a soft, yellowish rock, is ground fine and soaked for twenty-four hours in the cyanide solution, which dissolves the gold. The next thing is to get the gold from the solution, which is done by passing the liquid through a series of compartments filled with zinc shavings, or into a tank containing zinc dust and stirred by a jet of air. The dissolved gold now deserts the solution and clings to the zinc. The water is drawn off, more cyanide is shoveled into it, and it is again ready for use. Weak sulphuric acid is added to the zinc dust and shavings and they are dissolved; the zinc solution is drawn off, leaving the gold behind in the fine slime. This mud is then filter-pressed, dried, ground, mixed with re-agents, and melted. The gold sinks to the bottom and is finally run off into molds, forming real gold bricks worth from \$20,000 to \$30,000 apiece."

**Railroads.** The railroads have well nigh created the mining industry in Utah. Without them it would have been impossible to develop it to its present gigantic proportions. Former chapters of this history have dealt mainly with the pioneer roads, general and local, and with the advent of the Denver and Rio Grande in 1883. The company that built that line has for many years owned and operated a branch from Thistle Valley Junction through Sanpete Valley and as far south as Marysvale. It has also acquired or constructed branch roads to Bingham, Tintic, Park City, and Heber City.

**The Oregon Short Line.** The Oregon Short Line Railroad Company was organized at Salt Lake City in February, 1897. Acquiring possession of the old Utah Central, Utah Northern, Utah Southern, Utah Nevada, and Salt Lake and Western, it extended its system northward and southward. Now, with its western connection, the Oregon Railway and Navigation Company, it reaches from Salt Lake City to Portland, and penetrates by numerous branches the farming and mining regions of Northern Utah, Idaho, Western Wyoming, and Montana. The completion of the Yellowstone Park branch during 1908 has largely increased the tourist travel through this State.

**The Lucin Cut-Off.** A remarkable piece of railroad engineering and construction was begun in 1902 and completed in 1903, on the Southern Pacific (once Central Pacific) line, between Ogden, Utah, and

Lucin, Nevada. It is known as the Lucin Cut-Off, and is one hundred and three miles in length. About a third of it is built on trestle work and fills-in over the waters of the Great Salt Lake. Before this section was built, the track curved around the northern shore of the Lake, and trains had to climb the long grades of Promontory Hill (104 feet to the mile). For these climbs, going and coming, helper engines were necessary, entailing an expense of fifteen hundred dollars a day. The Cut-Off not only saves this heavy expense, but it shortens the distance between Salt Lake City and San Francisco more than forty miles. The scheme for the improvement, which cost four million dollars, originated with Colonel Collis P. Huntington, President of the Southern Pacific Company, and the plans, perfected after his death, were approved by Mr. E. H. Harriman, when he took charge of the road.

**The Salt Lake Route.** Another important railroad event was the building of the line connecting the capital of Utah with the principal cities and towns of Southern California. Comprising the old Utah Southern and Utah Nevada roads (acquired from the Oregon Short Line), the San Pedro, Los Angeles, and Salt Lake crosses the State line at Uvada, Iron County, and follows the early emigrant trail across the desert, passing through the great mining fields of Southern Nevada. The man whose millions made possible this enterprise was Senator W. A. Clark, of Montana. The Salt Lake Route has a cut-off between Stockton and Lynn Junction, and, as stated, runs

branch lines from Boulter to Tintic, and from Lehi Junction to Fairfield.\*

**Street Railways.** It was August, 1889, when the first electric cars appeared upon the streets of the Utah capital. Within a year the entire system of the Salt Lake City Railroad was changed over from horse power to electric traction. In 1902 the owners, A. W. McCune, Francis Armstrong, and associates, bought out the Rapid Transit, a competing system, and this consolidation, merging later into the Utah Light and Power Company, became known as the Utah Light and Railway Company. It was purchased by E. H. Harriman in 1906, and improved in 1907 and 1908. The system covers Salt Lake City and runs to Fort Douglas, Murray, and other suburban points. Ogden also has an electric street railway. The latest development in this line is the Emigration Canyon Railroad, built by a company of which Le Grand Young is president.

**The Telephone.** It was late in the "seventies" when Utah first saw the telephone, which, with the phonograph, was introduced here by A. Milton Mus-

---

\*Two new trunk lines are in course of construction—the Western Pacific, now crossing Nevada on its way from Salt Lake City to San Francisco, and the Denver and Northwestern, which is speeding over the mountains toward the Utah capital. Two local lines, not before mentioned, are the Salt Lake and Ogden, which parallels the Oregon Short Line and the Denver and Rio Grande through Davis County; and the Salt Lake and Los Angeles, the original destination of which was Southern California, though it now terminates at the Saltair Pavilion, on the eastern shore of the Great Salt Lake. Saltair is the largest bathing pavilion in the world. It was built in 1893. Prior to that time there had been bathing resorts at Black Rock, Lake Point, and Garfield, on the southern shore, and at Lake Park and Syracuse, north of Saltair. Most of these are now closed.



ser, former superintendent of the Deseret Telegraph Line. Mr. Musser gave exhibitions of the wonderful powers possessed by both instruments, at his home town—Salt Lake City.\* Since then two great telephone systems have taken the field, and “quick communication” by such means is now common all over the State. Throughout this once silent region not only cities and villages are talking with each other, but offices and homes by thousands, farms and ranches by hundreds, mills, smelters and mines by the score, have their telephones. Even the sheep herder on the desert has his telephone, connecting his wagon with the town. The mine manager not only talks from mine to reduction works, but communes from the depths of the mine with his family in the distant city. What a change from the days of the mail coach and the pony express, or even from the early times of the telegraph!

The Bell Telephone Company began business at the Utah capital in 1880, with an exchange of less than one hundred subscribers, but it soon acquired possession of two small isolated plants at Park City and Ogden, and between the former place and Salt Lake City its first long distance line was opened. The Rocky Mountain Bell Telephone Company, as it now exists, was organized in 1883. It has grown into a great concern operating numerous exchanges in Utah, Idaho, Montana, and Wyoming. In 1902 there

---

\*The telephone was introduced in February, 1878. Mr. Musser held the agency for the Territory. He connected Salt Lake City and Ogden temporarily, and established several small circuits at the capital.

arose a strong competitor—the Utah Independent Telephone Company, whose system embraces the principal towns and mining camps throughout the State. Most of the small plants distant from the capital have been absorbed by one or the other of these two large companies.

**Electric Light and Power.** To our fathers and grandfathers, who lived in the days of the tallow dip and the sperm candle, and to whom the kerosene lamp and the gas jet were revelations of brilliancy in their time, the present method of illuminating our towns, villages, and homes would have been little short of a miracle, could they have foreseen it. In Utah the first experiments in electric lighting were made on the streets of Salt Lake City, about the year 1880. Gas was then being used for street and house lighting. Subsequently the Salt Lake and Ogden Gas and Electric Light Company operated gas-making plants and steam generating stations in the two cities. In 1894 a power plant was built in Big Cottonwood Canyon, the object being to use the waters of the creek for the generation of electricity for lighting, heating, and propelling purposes. Eleven years later a similar plant was built lower down the stream, to furnish power for the Salt Lake City Railroad, which had been generating its electric force by steam. Next came the Pioneer Power Plant in Ogden Canyon (1897). The owners of that enterprise obtained a ten years' contract for street lighting in Salt Lake City. In 1897 and in 1901 the Telluride Power Company, a Colorado corporation, put power plants in Provo and Logan canyons, and in 1903 the Utah

Sugar Company placed one in Bear River, to operate in connection with its irrigating system. These six water power plants, for which the mountain rivers have been harnessed, are now furnishing, in conjunction with a steam generating plant at Salt Lake City, electrical energy to the railway and lighting systems and manufacturing institutions of Salt Lake City and Ogden. Hundreds of miles of transmission lines are used for this purpose. Logan for many years has had a power plant of its own, furnishing nearly all the electricity consumed by that city. The Telluride Company sells a portion of its power to the Utah Light and Railway Company, and with the remainder supplies the mining camps and other country towns.

---

**A Final Word.** The past of Utah is known—partly from the story told in these pages. The present is an open book, which one may read at will. But what of the future—the unborn future? In what directions will the State expand, and what will be the sum and crown of its achievements? The answers to these questions will be found, first, in the character of the people; second, in the natural resources of this region; third, in the vocations pursued and the institutions founded and fostered by the inhabitants of this once empty and desolate land. One thing is certain—the beginnings of a mighty empire have here been laid, and there is little doubt that the superstructure yet to rise will be in every way worthy of the massive foundations.

Let us not be deceived, however, as to the true sources of power, as to the real substance of our prosperity. Farms and factories, flocks and harvests, gold and silver, railroads and power plants—these are not the State of Utah, though they may help to compose the commonwealth. They are of the body, without which the spirit would be imperfect; while the body without the spirit would be dead. The spirit of Utah is in the men and women of Utah. Her true wealth—her real prosperity is in the virtue and integrity of her sons and daughters. In the character and intelligence of the people lie the strength and perpetuity of the State.

“What constitutes a State?  
Not high-raised battlement or labored mound,  
Thick wall or moated gate;  
Not cities proud with spires and turrets crowned;  
Not bays and broad armed ports,  
Where, laughing at the storm, rich navies ride;  
Not starred and spangled courts,  
Where low-browed baseness wafts perfume to pride.  
No—men, high-minded men,  
With powers as far above dull brutes endued,  
In forest, brake, or den,  
As beasts excel cold rocks and brambles rude;  
Men, who their duties know,  
But know their rights, and knowing, dare maintain,  
Prevent the long-aimed blow,  
And crush the tyrant, while they rend the chain:  
These constitute a State.”

# Index.

- Address to the People, 251.  
Agricultural College, 231, 284, 292.  
Agriculture, 289, 294.  
Akers, Thomas P., 241.  
Alexander, E. B., 97, 106, 108, 126.  
Allen, Clarence E., 230, 245, 253, 262.  
Almost a Famine, 35.  
Amnesty Offered, 228.  
Angell, Truman O., 65.  
Anti-Polygamy Law, 223.  
Appropriations by Congress, 47, 263.  
Area of Utah, 47.  
Arid Farming, 291.  
Armstrong, Francis, 234, 314.  
Army for Utah, 97.  
Arsenal Hill Explosion, 210.  
Ashley, William N., 10.  
Auerbach, Fred H., 229.  
Axtell, Samuel B., 208.  
Babbitt, Almon W., 33, 35, 55, 85.  
Babcock, O. E., 158.  
Bancroft, W. H., 230.  
Barnum, E. M., 241.  
Barter and Exchange, 59.  
Baskin, Judge, 215, 236, 249, 277.  
Battle of Bear River, 140.  
Belated Emigrants, 88.  
Benson, Ezra T., 167.  
Bernhisel, John M., 32, 52, 62, 144.  
Better Days at Hand, 228.  
Big Elk Chief, 43, 45.  
Bingham Mining Camp, 181, 304.  
Bishop, A. C., 253.  
Black Hawk War, 155.  
Black, George A., 200, 201, 202.  
Blair, Seth M., 48.  
Blake, Dr., 43.  
Bolton, Curtis E., 95.  
"Boom," The, 233.  
Boundaries of Utah, 32, 47, 128, 160.  
Bonneville, Captain, 10.  
Bonneville, Lake, 3.  
Brandebury, Judge, 49, 54.  
Brannan, Samuel, 15, 19.  
Bridger, James, 9, 10, 19.  
Brigham, Nat M., 246.  
Brine Shrimp, 4.  
Brocchus, Judge, 48, 54, 96.  
Brown James, 22, 40.  
Brown, Arthur, 260.  
Brown, George W., 21.  
Buffington, Joseph, 48.  
Bunker, Edward, 88.  
Burt, Andrew, 205.  
Burton, Col. Robert T., 106, 132.  
Caine, John T., 153, 193, 220, 221, 236, 239, 243, 244.  
Calder, David O., 191.  
California and Nevada Volunteers, 137.  
Call, Anson, 53.  
Camp Douglas (see *Fort Douglas*)  
Camp Floyd, 118, 126.  
Camp Rawlins, 196-198.  
Campbell, Allen G., 216.  
Canneries, 301.  
Cannon-Campbell Contest, 215.  
Cannon, George M., 260.  
Cannon, George Q., 136, 192, 207, 215, 256.  
Cannon, Frank J., 245, 251, 260.  
Cannon, John Q., 282.  
Carbon County Strike, The, 281.



- Cardenas, Captain, 8.  
 Carlton, Ambrose B., 219.  
 Carrington, Albert, 33.  
 Carson, "Kit," 9.  
 Carter, William, 21.  
 Central Pacific Railroad Company,  
   165, 221.  
 Chamber of Commerce, Salt Lake,  
   229.  
 Chambers, Robert C., 180, 246.  
 Chipman, James, 253.  
 Chislett, John, 89.  
 Churches, 187-190.  
 Civil War, During the, 137.  
 Civil vs. Military Authority, 119.  
 Civilians and Soldiers, 119.  
 Clark, W. A., 313.  
 Clawson, Spencer, 239, 265.  
 Clawson, Hiram B., 153.  
 Clayton, Nephi W., 301.  
 Cleveland, President, 245, 256.  
 Climate, 6.  
 Clinton, Jeter, 205.  
 Clowes, John, 157.  
 Colborn, Judge, 288.  
 Colfax, Schuyler, 150.  
 Collins, Cyrus, 62.  
 Colorado River, 8.  
 Columbian Exposition, 246.  
 Comstock Silver Mine, 127.  
 Connor, Gen. P. E., 137, 140, 141,  
   142, 144, 146.  
 Conover, Captain, 43, 73, 84.  
 Constitutional Conventions, 32, 68,  
   136, 206, 218, 230, 250, 251.  
 Cooke, P. St. George, 97, 110, 126.  
 Co-operative Mercantile Move-  
   ment, 182.  
 Coronado, Explorer, 8.  
 Cotton and Wool 129, 297.  
 Council House, 33.  
 Counties of Utah, 56, 129, 287.  
 Counties and Towns, 66, 67, 289.  
 Court Records Found Intact, 114.  
 Cradlebaugh, Judge, 120, 121.  
 Crickets, 7, 26, 27.  
 Crop Failures, 82.  
 Crosby, H. R., 130.  
 Culmer, H. L. A., 230.  
 Cutler, Governor, 284, 287.  
 Cutler, Thomas R., 300.  
 Cumming, Governor, 98, 113.  
 Cyanide Process Description of,  
   311.  
 Dallin, C. E., 267.  
 Daly, John J., 307.  
 Dawson, Governor, 129, 136.  
 Decker, Charles F., 57.  
 Delegate to Congress, 33, 52, 160,  
   193, 215-218, 220, 236, 245, 251,  
   253, 262 277 278.  
 Delegate's Seat Declared Vacant,  
   218.  
 Deseret, 31, 32.  
 Deseret Agricultural and Manu-  
   facturing Society, 60, 295.  
 Deseret Iron Company, 60.  
 Deseret State Officers, 33.  
 Deseret Telegraph, 156.  
 Democratic Party, 236, 241, 261,  
   277.  
 Democratic Delegate, 245.  
 Denney, Presley, 260.  
 Denver and Northwestern Rail-  
   road, 314.  
 Denver and Rio Grande Railroad,  
   221, 222.  
 Dern, John, 307.  
 De Trobriand, General, 198, 202.  
 Devil's Gate, 110.  
 Dickson, William H., 224, 227.  
 Dilworth, Mary Jane, 25.  
 Dinwoodey, Henry, 229.  
 Disfranchisement Proposed, 239.  
 Distinguished Visitors, 173.  
 Dominguez, Father, 8.  
 Donner Party, 11, 20.  
 Dooly, John E., 232.  
 Doty, Governor, 129, 144, 151.  
 Dougall, William B., 157.  
 Drake, Thomas J., 142.  
 Drama in Utah, The, 64, 152.  
 Driving the Last Spike, 169, 175.  
 Drouth, Frost and Famine, 82.  
 Drummond, Judge, 55, 94, 96.  
 Dunbar, William C., 193.

- Durkee, Governor, 153, 195.  
 Dyer, Frank H., 226.  
 Earliest Election, 33.  
 Early Newspapers, 121.  
 East and West Shake Hands, 171.  
 Eccles, David, 300.  
 Echo Canyon, 11, 20, 105.  
 Echo Canyon War, 94, 105, 117.  
 Education, 62, 187.  
 Educational Controversy, An, 284.  
 Edmunds Act, 219, 220, 223, 239.  
 Edmunds-Tucker Act, 223, 239.  
 Eldredge, Horace S., 33, 183, 229.  
 Electric Light and Power, 316.  
 Ellsworth, Edmund, 88.  
 Emerson Judge, 221.  
 Emery, Governor, 208, 209, 216.  
 Emigration Fund, 38.  
 Empey, Nelson A., 246.  
 Enabling Act, 250.  
 Englebrecht Case, 204.  
 Ensign Peak, 14, 21.  
 Escalante, Father, 8.  
 Evenly Developed State, An, 288.  
 Exodus from Illinois, 15.  
 Exposition Car, 230.  
 Extreme Views, 99.  
 Fairs, Territorial and State, 61, 295.  
 Failure to Elect Senator, 278.  
 Farr, Lorin, 167.  
 Farming Counties, 289.  
 Federal Buildings and University  
 Grounds, 263.  
 Ferris, Benjamin G., 55.  
 Fertile Spots, 5.  
 Fillmore, President, 48.  
 Final Word, A, 317.  
 First Birth in Salt Lake Valley, 22.  
 First Dwellers, 7.  
 First Federal Officers, 48.  
 First Federal Court, 54.  
 First Harvest Home, 29.  
 First Indian Troubles, 41.  
 First Money, 37.  
 First Political Convention, 31.  
 First Printing, 37.  
 First Postmaster, 56.  
 First Regular Mail Service, 56.  
 First Schools, 25.  
 First State Election, 253.  
 First State Legislature, 260.  
 First Structures, 22, 25.  
 First Territorial Election, 51.  
 First White Visitors, 8.  
 Fitch, Thomas, 207, 241.  
 Flenniken, R. P., 130.  
 Folsom, Wm. H., 153.  
 Foremost Citizen, 194.  
 Fort Bridger, 11, 20.  
 Fort Crittenden, (see *Camp Floyd*)  
 Fort Douglas, 139, 264.  
 Fort Laramie, 19.  
 Forty-fifth State, 255.  
 Fremont, Capt. John C., 1, 9.  
 Fuller, Frank, 129, 130, 144, 207,  
 241.  
 Fur-Hunters, 9.  
 Gardner, Archibald, 40.  
 Gardner, Robert, 40.  
 General Assembly, 33, 41.  
 Gibbs, Isaac L., 140.  
 Gibson, Henry E., 48.  
 Gift and Sale of Lands, 236.  
 Godbe, William S., 192, 193.  
 Godfrey, George L., 219.  
 Gold Fever, 36.  
 Goodwin, C. C., 128, 239, 245, 267,  
 275.  
 Goodyear, Miles M., 40.  
 Governments and their Purpose, 31.  
 Government Troops and Territorial  
 Militia, 105.  
 Government Trains Burned, 106.  
 Grant, Captain Frank A., 270, 275.  
 Grant, George D., 43.  
 Grant, Heber J., 230.  
 Grant, Jedediah M., 67.  
 Grant, President Ulysses S., 126,  
 208, 210.  
 Grand Jury Formed, 205.  
 Grand River Settlement, 85.  
 Grasshoppers, 7, 82, 158.  
 Great American Desert, 1, 13.  
 Great Basin, 1, 9.

- Great Basin City, 30.  
 Great Salt Lake, 3, 9, 11.  
 Great Salt Lake Valley, (see *Salt Lake Valley*).  
 Greeley, Horace, 121.  
 Growth of the Colony, 40.  
 Growth and Development, 56.  
 Guadalupa, Hidalgo Treaty of, 31.  
 Guerilla Tactics, 108.  
 Gulls, 27.  
 Gunnison, John W., 76-79, 164.  
 Haight, Horton D., 157.  
 Hall of Relics, 268.  
 Hall, William C., 237.  
 Hammond, James T., 253.  
 Hand-Cart Emigration, 86-93.  
 Hanks, Ephraim K., 57.  
 Harding, Governor, 141-144.  
 Harriman, E. H., 314.  
 Harris, Broughton D., 48, 54.  
 Harris, Moses, 20.  
 Harrison, Elias L. T., 192.  
 Harrison, President, 243, 244.  
 Hart, Charles H., 254.  
 Hastings Cut-off, 11.  
 Hawley, C. M., 203, 206.  
 Hayes, President, Visits Utah, 214.  
 Hayes, Mrs. Rutherford B., 296.  
 Hayne, Julia Dean, 151.  
 Head, Franklin H., 154.  
 Hempstead, Charles H., 146.  
 Henderson, H. P., 244.  
 Heywood, Joseph L., 33, 48, 51.  
 Higbee, John S., 40.  
 Higgins, Edward V., 254.  
 High Prices, 59.  
 Hoge, Enos D., 230.  
 Holdaway, Shadrach, 298.  
 Hooper, William H., 57, 136, 183, 193.  
 Home Industries, 59, 185, 294-302.  
 Home Rule and Statehood, 249.  
 Horne, Joseph, 297.  
 Horticulture, 293.  
 Hospitals, 187, 188, 190, 227.  
 Howell, Joseph, 278.  
 Howland, Lieutenant, 43.  
 Hudson Bay Company, 57.  
 Hunter, John A., 221, 224.  
 Hunting the Bison, 18.  
 Immigration of 1848, 29.  
 Inaugural Ceremonies, 256.  
 Independence Day, 20.  
 Indian Episodes, 25.  
 Indian Revenge, 77.  
 Indian Reservations, 259.  
 Indian Tactics, 17.  
 Indian Uprising, An, 69.  
 Industrial Armies, 248, 249.  
 Industrial Phase, The, 288.  
 Insane Asylum, 231.  
 Ireland, Edwin A., 224, 226.  
 Irish, O. H., 154.  
 Irrigation, 21, 289-291.  
 Irrigation Congress, 280, 293.  
 Irrigation Law, National, 281, 290, 291.  
 Isolated Community, An, 35.  
 Jackling, D. C., 305.  
 Jacques, John, 89.  
 Jennings, William, 183.  
 Johnson, Jacob, 254.  
 Johnston, General, 97, 109, 126.  
 Johnston's Army, 98, 116, 118.  
 Jones, T. R., 230.  
 Jubilee Commission, 265, 267.  
 Judd, John W., 227, 237.  
 Juvenile Courts, 286.  
 Juvenile Rifles, 34.  
 Kane, Thomas L., 112, 113.  
 Kanosh, 26, 80.  
 Kearns, Thomas, 279.  
 Keith, David, 307.  
 Kiesel, Fred J., 237, 244, 247, 281.  
 Kimball, Heber C., 33, 83.  
 Kimball, William H., 44.  
 Kimball, Hyrum, 96.  
 Kimball, David P., 167.  
 King, William H., 262, 278.  
 Kinney, John F., 55, 130, 144.  
 Klingensmith, Philip, 104.  
 Knight, Jesse, 305, 306, 310.  
 Lands, Distribution of, 289.  
 Land Grants, 264.  
 Land-Jumping Scheme, A, 232.  
 Land Office Opened, 186.

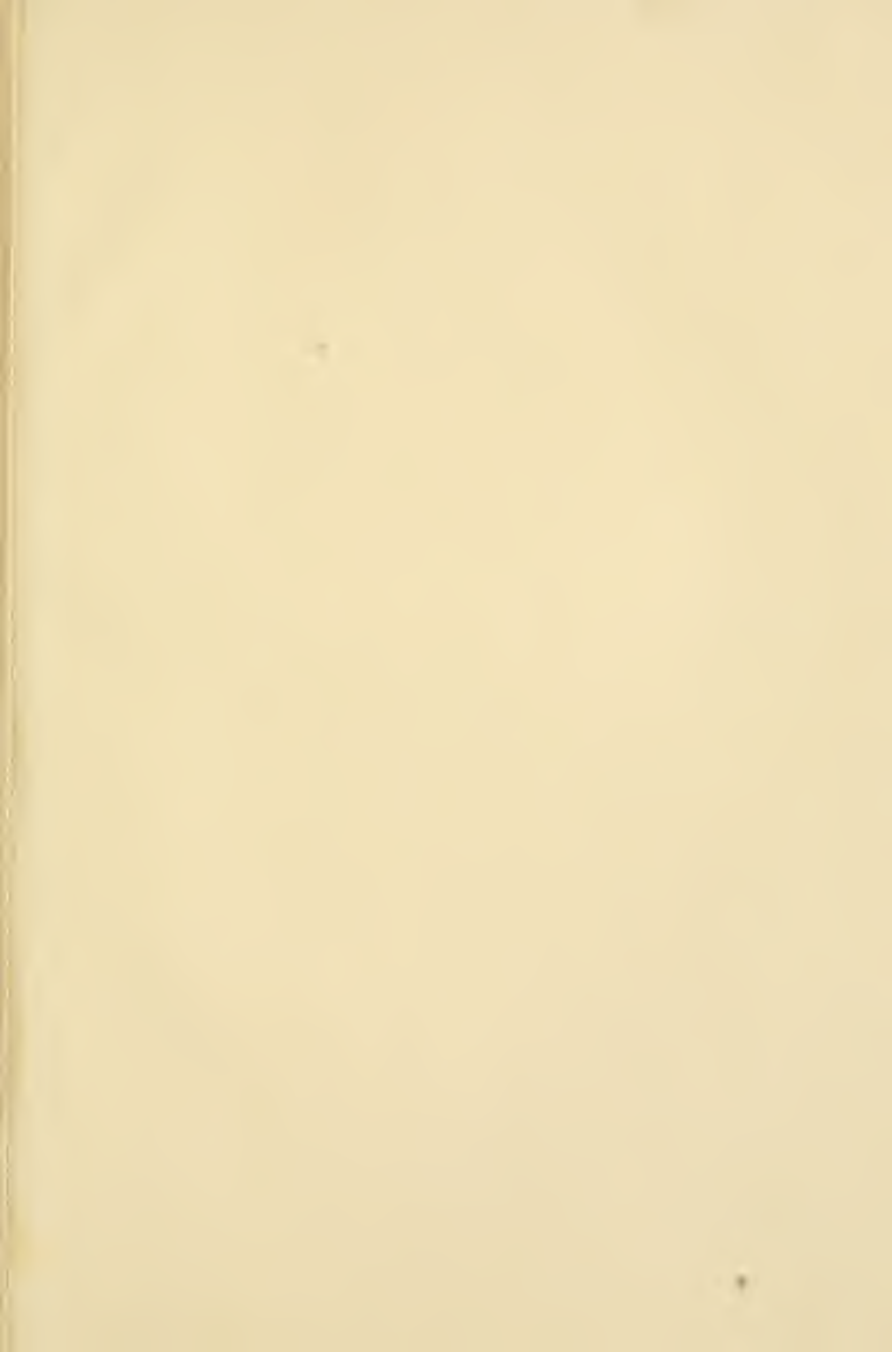
- Land Question, 39.  
 Lannan, P. H., 247.  
 Last Spike Driven, 169, 171, 175.  
 Latter-day Saints, 15, 38, 187.  
 Lawrence, Henry W., 193, 229.  
 Lawson, James, 176.  
 Legislature, 52, 53, 54, 207, 230, 239, 292, 298.  
 Lee, John D., 104.  
 Liberal Party, 193, 214, 230, 237, 239, 243.  
 Liberal Victories, 237.  
 Libraries, Public, 63, 285.  
 Lincoln, Abraham, 129, 130, 132, 147, 148.  
 Little, Feramorz, 57.  
 Little, Jesse C., 149.  
 Little Salt Lake, 4.  
 Lowe, George A., 230.  
 Loyal League, 230.  
 Lucin Cut-Off, 312.  
 Lyman, Amasa M., 149.  
 Lytle, Andrew, 43.  
 McAllister, John D. T., 205.  
 McArthur, Daniel D., 88.  
 McCarty, William H., 254.  
 McCornick, William S., 229, 232.  
 McCune, A. W., 314.  
 McGraw, W. M. F., 96.  
 McIntosh, Richard, 246.  
 McKean, James B., 203, 204, 205, 208.  
 McLaughlin, D. C., 230.  
 McLeod, Norman, 147, 149, 187.  
 Maeser, Karl G., 187.  
 Magraw, W. M. F., 96.  
 Manifesto, President Woodruff's, 240.  
 Mami, S. A., 196.  
 Manti City, 45.  
 Manual Training and Home Industry, 59.  
 Manufacturing Interests, 294.  
 Map of Great Basin, 2.  
 Margetts-Cowdy Massacre, 85.  
 Marshall, Thomas, 230.  
 Martin, Edward, 88.  
 Martial Law Proclaimed, 100.  
 Maughan, Peter, 67.  
 Maxwell, George R., 193, 215.  
 Measures of Defense, 74.  
 Mercantile Affairs, 57.  
 Merritt, Samuel A., 249.  
 Mexican Slave Trades, 71.  
 Mexican War, 16.  
 Military Districts, 100.  
 Military Operations, 73.  
 Military Riot, 197.  
 Militia Forbidden to Train, 196.  
 Militia Organized, 34.  
 Millard County, 53.  
 Miner, James A., 253.  
 Minerals, 308, 311.  
 Mineral Springs, 5.  
 Mining in Utah, 144, 149, 177-182, 303.  
 Ministering to the Needy, 83.  
 Minute Men, 34, 43, 72.  
 Miscellaneous Industries, 302.  
 Missionaries and Emigrants, 10.  
 Misunderstanding with the Government, 94.  
 Morley, Isaac, 40.  
 Mormon Battalion, 16, 22, 36.  
 Morris, Elias, 229, 300.  
 Morrisites, 133, 143.  
 Moses, Julian, 25.  
 Mountain Meadows Massacre, 103.  
 "Move," The, 115.  
 Moyle, James H., 267.  
 Murray, Eli H., 216, 217, 224, 225.  
 Musser, A. Milton, 157, 314.  
 Names of Places Changed, 57.  
 National Guard of Utah, 247 (Add  
 National Parties in Utah, 241.  
 Natural Bridge, San Juan County, 161.  
 Nauvoo Legion, 34.  
 Neff, John, 40, 83.  
 Nevada, Territory of, 127.  
 Newhouse, Samuel, 304.  
 New Movement, 192.  
 Newspapers, 63, 122, 145, 146, 192.  
 Next Arrivals after Pioneers, 22.  
 No White Settlers, 12.  
 Ogden, Peter Skeen, 10.

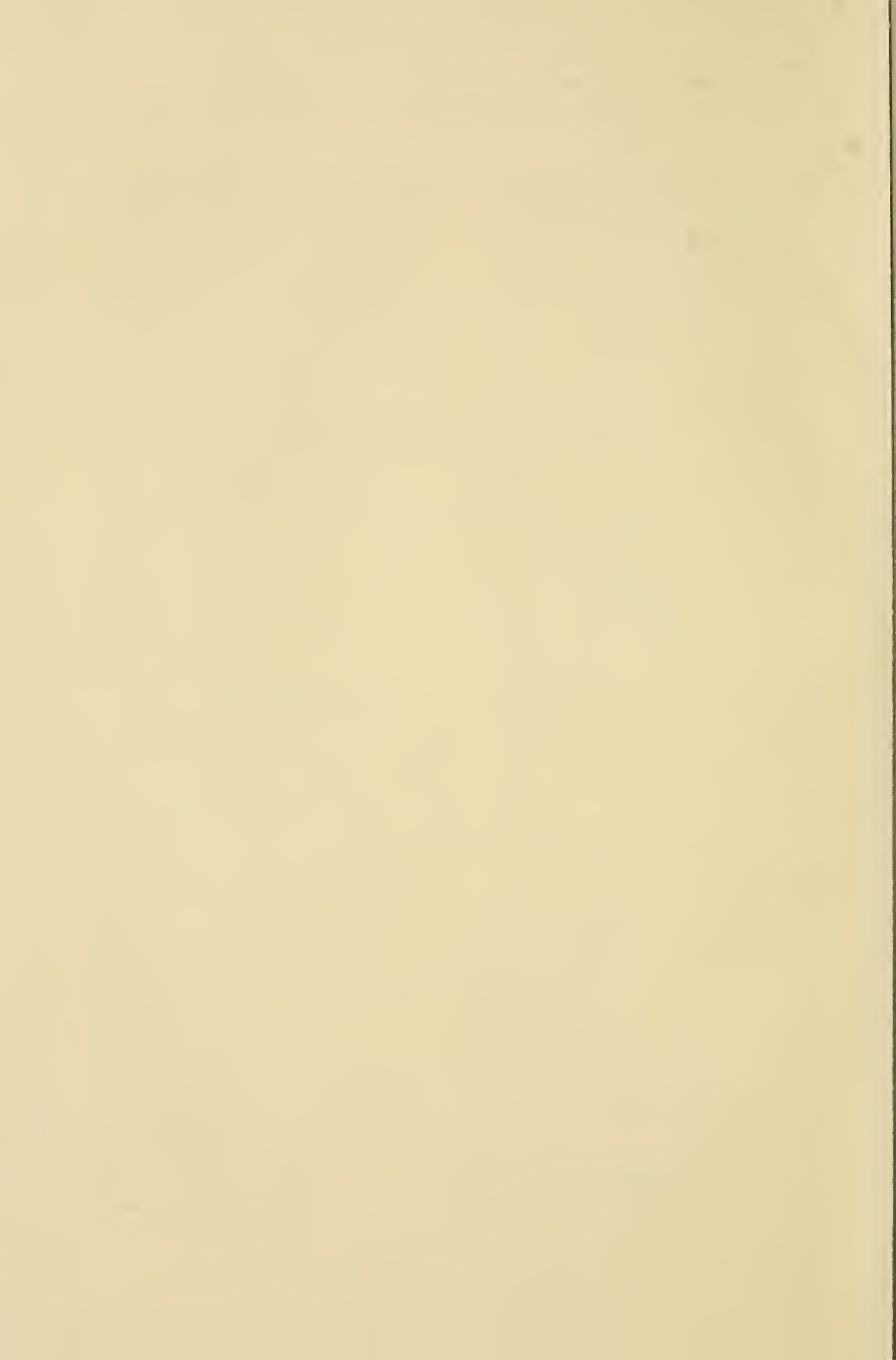
- Old Fort, 23, 24, 29.  
 Old Tabernacle, 65.  
 Ope-Carry, Chief, 43.  
 Opening the Mines, 144.  
 Ore Reduction, 308.  
 Oregon Short Line Railroad, 312.  
 Organic Act, 48, 52.  
 Organizers of Utah Central Railroad, 174.  
 Ousting the Trespassers, 234.  
 Overland Route, 11, 132.  
 Overland Stage Line, 122, 132.  
 Pacific Railroad, 162.  
 Pacific Telegraph, 131.  
 Packard, John Q., 285.  
 Paddock, Algernon S., 219.  
 Park, John R., 192, 253.  
 Patrick, M. T., 205.  
 Paul, J. H., 311.  
 Pauvant Indians, 76.  
 Peace and Pardon, 115.  
 Peace Council, 80.  
 Penitentiary, 228.  
 Penrose, Charles W., 193.  
 People Return to their Homes, 117.  
 People's Party, 193, 214, 230, 239, 242.  
 Peters, George S., 227.  
 Pettigrew, James R., 219.  
 Peyton, Gill S., 307.  
 Pierce, Gustavus M., 189, 200.  
 Pioneer City, 29.  
 Pioneer Day, 20, 142, 268.  
 Pioneer Journey, 16.  
 Pioneer Monument, 266.  
 Pioneers, The, 14, 266, 267.  
 Platte, Crossing the, 19.  
 Plural Marriage, 223.  
 Poland, Law, 207.  
 Political Affairs, 160, 193, 238, 239, 277.  
 Political Parties, 193, 214, 237, 239, 241.  
 Polygamists Pardoned, 240.  
 Pony Express, 123, 125.  
 Population, 29, 287.  
 Powers, O. W., 238, 244.  
 Pratt, Orson, 30.  
 Pratt, Parley P., 35.  
 Preparing for Statehood, 241.  
 Present Status, 287.  
 Presidential Appointments, 245.  
 President's Proclamation, 255.  
 Principal Mining Camps, 303-308.  
 Principal Products, 292, 293.  
 Proclamation by Governor Young, 72.  
 Promontory Summit, 168.  
 Prospering in Adversity, 222.  
 Provisional Government, 32, 34, 45, 51.  
 Provo River Battle, 43.  
 Provo Woolen Mills, 185, 299.  
 Provost Guard, 146.  
 Public Institutions, 258.  
 Public Libraries, 285.  
 Quaint Advertisements, 58.  
 Railroad and Telegraph Asked for, 61.  
 Ramsey, Alexander, 219.  
 Railroad Reaches Ogden, 167.  
 Railroads, 162, 177, 221.  
 Rawlins, Joseph L., 234, 245, 250, 257, 263, 279.  
 Recruiting Officers, 269.  
 Reed, Amos, 144.  
 Reed, James F., 11.  
 Reed, Lazarus H., 55.  
 Reform School, 231.  
 Religious and Civil Rule, 31.  
 Republican Party, 241, 251.  
 Republican Victory, 250.  
 Rescued by the Gulls, 27.  
 Resources of the State, 288.  
 Retiring Officers, 54.  
 Richards, Charles C., 246, 256.  
 Richards, Franklin S., 238.  
 Richards, Morgan, 253.  
 Richards, Willard, 33, 54, 56.  
 Rio Virgen Valley, 6.  
 Ritchie, Morris L., 254.  
 Roadometer, 16, 17.  
 Roberts, Bolivar, 232.  
 Roberts, B. H., 277.  
 Rockwell, Orrin Porter, 140.



- Rognon, E. G., 265.  
 Rolapp, Henry H., 254.  
 Roosevelt, Theodore, 279, 280, 291.  
 Roundy, Shadrach, 21.  
 Running the Gauntlet, 74.  
 Rusk, Secretary, 243.  
 Russell, Amasa, 298.  
 Sacred Bird, A, 28.  
 "Sage Brush Democracy," 236, 242.  
 Salisbury, O. J., 230, 244.  
 Salisbury, Mrs. O. J., 296.  
 Saltair Bathing Pavilion, 314.  
 Salt Companies, 301.  
 Salt, Gift of, 111.  
 Salt Lake City and County Building, 21, 235.  
 Salt Lake Temple, 65.  
 Salt Lake Valley, 5, 14, 20, 21.  
 Salt Production, 300.  
 Sandford, Elliot, 227, 237.  
 Sanpete Valley, 40.  
 San Pedro, Los Angeles and Salt Lake Railroad, 103, 313.  
 Scanlan, Bishop, Lawrence, 190, 267.  
 Scarcity of Water and Timber, 5.  
 Scenery, 6.  
 Schools, 187-192.  
 Scott, John, 41.  
 Scott, George M., 238.  
 Sego and Sego Lily, 36.  
 Self Government Preferred, 47.  
 Sells, Elijah, 237.  
 Sericulture, 296.  
 Sessions, Peregrine, 40.  
 Settlements, Extension of, 56.  
 Settlements Broken Up, 100.  
 Sevier Lake, 4.  
 Shaffer, Governor, 195, 197, 199.  
 Sharp, John, 167.  
 Shaver, Leonidas, 55.  
 Sheridan, General, 196.  
 Sherman, General, 198.  
 Sherwood, Henry G., 30.  
 Shoe Factories, 301.  
 Shoshone Indians, 23, 85.  
 "Silver Greys," 34.  
 Silver Question, 261.  
 Silver Lake, 99.  
 Sinclair, Judge, 120.  
 Slave Trade, 71.  
 Sloan, Edward L., 193.  
 Smelters and Mills, 309.  
 Smith, Joseph F., 184.  
 Smith, John Henry, 251.  
 Smith George A., 74, 129, 163.  
 Smith, Lot, 106, 132.  
 Smith, Harvey W., 246.  
 Smoot, Abraham O., 99, 299.  
 Smoot, Reed, 279.  
 Snow, Zerubbabel, 48, 54, 55.  
 Snow, Lorenzo, 67.  
 Social Hall, 63.  
 Sowles, M. B., 232.  
 Sowiette, 41, 69.  
 Spanish War, Utah Soldiers Who Fell in, 276.  
 Staines, William C., 63.  
 Stampede, Description of a, 18.  
 Stansbury, Captain, 42.  
 State of Deseret, 31, 45, 136.  
 State House, Fillmore, 53.  
 Statehood, Asked for, 33, 67, 135, 206, 218, 230, 249.  
 Stayner, Arthur, 300.  
 Steele, John, 22.  
 Stiles, George P., 55, 96.  
 Storm Follows Strife, 222.  
 Strained Relations, 143, 146.  
 Street, John A., 254.  
 Street Railways, 222, 314.  
 Strickland, O. F., 203, 206.  
 Strife and Storm, 214.  
 Sugar Making, 60, 299.  
 Sugar Companies, 300.  
 Summit County, 67.  
 Surviving Veterans, 266.  
 Sutherland, George, 278.  
 Tabernacle, Salt Lake, 159.  
 Tabernacle Organ, 160.  
 Tabernacle Choir, Salt Lake, 247, 258, 267.  
 Taylor, John, 33, 60, 209, 300.  
 Taylor, Major, 107.  
 Teasdel, Samuel P., 229.  
 Telegraph, Message, First, 130.

- Telephone, The, 314.  
 Temple Block, Salt Lake City, 21  
 Temporary Appointments, 54.  
 Territorial Government, 47.  
 Territorial Capital, 52.  
 Territorial Library, 63, 285.  
 Territorial Laws Set Aside, 203.  
 Testing Governor's Proclamation, 200.  
 Textile Industry, 295.  
 Thatcher, Moses, 263.  
 Theatre Salt Lake, 152.  
 Thomas, Arthur L., 217, 237, 243.  
 Thurman, Samuel R., 236.  
 Tintic War, 84.  
 Titus, John, 144.  
 Tragedy at Winter Quarters Coal Mine, 283.  
 Tragic Fate, A, 12.  
 Tullidge, Edward W., 192.  
 Tuscarora Society, 244.  
 Tuttle, Bishop S., 188.  
 Twiss, Stephen B., 221.  
 Typical Indian Outages, 75.  
 Union Pacific Railway, 17.  
 Union Pacific Railroad Company, 165, 221.  
 Union Square, 52, 225.  
 University of Deseret (see *University of Utah*).  
 University of Utah, 45, 62, 190, 225, 264, 284.  
 Utah Central Railroad, 173-176.  
 Utah Commission, 219.  
 Utah "Dixie," 129.  
 Utah Expedition, 97.  
 Utah Guards Overland Route, 132.  
 "Utah has Not Seceded," 130.  
 Ute Indians, 7, 23, 69, 85.  
 Utah Lake, 4, 8.  
 Utah Light Artillery, 269.  
 Utah Northern Railroad, 177.  
 Utah Pioneer Jubilee, 264-268.  
 Utah Pioneers, 13, 14, 15 16-21.  
 Utah Scenery, 6.  
 Utah Territory, 45.  
 Utah Under Martial Law, 94, 100.  
 Utah Valley, 5, 40.  
 Utah Volunteers, Return of, 276.  
 Van Vliet, Captain, 101, 102.  
 Van Zile, Philip T., 221, 224.  
 Varian, Charles S., 224.  
 "Vast, Worthless Area," 13.  
 Vaughan, Vernon H., 200.  
 Wade, J. H., 130.  
 Waite, Charles B., 142.  
 Wall, E. A., 305.  
 Wallace, Mrs. George Y., 265.  
 Walker, Chief, 41, 69, 73, 80, 81.  
 Walker, Joseph R., 229.  
 Walker War, 69, 81.  
 Wanamaker, Postmaster-General, 243.  
 War with Spain, 269.  
 Washakie, Chief, 70.  
 Washington Monument, 45.  
 Weber Canyon, 11.  
 Webster, Daniel, 13.  
 Welch, Josiah, 189.  
 Wells, Briant H., 270.  
 Wells, Daniel H., 33, 44, 73, 101, 105, 193 197.  
 Wells, Governor, 253, 257, 264, 267, 282, 283, 288.  
 West, Chauncey W., 167.  
 West, Governor, 226, 228, 237, 245, 249.  
 Western Confederacy, 138.  
 Western Pacific Railway, 314.  
 Western Utah Becomes Nevada, 127.  
 What Constitutes a State? 318.  
 What the Railroad Brought, 173.  
 Whitney, Newel K., 33.  
 Whitney, Orson F., 265, 267.  
 Willie, James G., 88.  
 Winder, John R., 111.  
 Widtsoe, John A., 292, 294.  
 Wilson, Alexander, 121.  
 Wilson, Ervin A., 254.  
 Woman Suffrage, 195, 239, 260.  
 \*Woods, Governor, 201, 206, 208.  
 \*Governor Woods was from Oregon—not Michigan, as stated on page 208.











HECKMAN  
BINDERY INC.



MAY 92

N. MANCHESTER,  
INDIANA 46962



LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 017 055 984 8

